





RSP-1572 Surround Sound Processor 环绕声解码器

Owner's Manual 使用说明书

> 请在网上登记您的产品 www.rotel.com/register

Contents

Important Saf	ety Instructions	. 5
Figure 1:	Control and Connections	6
Figure 2:	Remote Control	7
Figure 3:	Amplifier And Subwoofer	8
Figure 4:	Monitor Connections	9
Figure 5:	DVD, Blu-ray Player and Cable, Satellite, HDTV tuner Connections	10
Figure 6:	DVD-A or SACD Player Connections	10
Figure 7:	Video Recorder Connections	11
Figure 8:	CD Player Connections	11
Figure 9:	Audio Recorder Connections	12
Figure 10:	AM/FM / Internet Radio Tuner Connections	12
Figure 11:	IISB Audio /iPod Connections	13
Figure 12:	7one Connection	14
On Screen M		15
About Rotel	0105	16
Gotting Starte		16
Video Fort	74 • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	16
		10
	ires	10
		10
Overview of		17
Video Inputs		1/
HDMI IN I-	-6 Video Inputs C	1/
COMPOSITE	IN 1-2 Video Inputs	1/
COMPOSITE	Video Output	17
COMPONEN	IT VIDEO 1–2	17
Video Input		17
High Defini	tion TV Monitor Outputs 14 24	17
HDMI Moni	tor	18
Video Outp	uts Z4	18
Audio Inputs of	and Outputs	18
Tuner Input		18
VIDEO 1-6	Audio Inputs 30	18
VIDEO Out	Audio Output 💷	18
CD Inputs	29	18
MULTI Inpu	ts 32	18
Preamp Ou	tputs 33	18
Digital Inpu	its 17	20
Digital Out	puts 18	20
USB Audio	Connection 4	20
Other Connect	ions	20
AC Input	35	20
Master Pow	er Switch Z6	20
12V TRIGG	FR Connections Z1	20
RFM IN Jac	ks 25	20
IR OIIT Ind	K Z3	21
Computer I		21
Rear Mini I	ISB Socket 34	21
MAKING CON	INFCTIONS	21
Connecting	Amnlifiar	21
Connecting	a Subwoofer	21
Connecting M	nnitor	27
HDTV	Monitor	<u>2</u> 22
עדמי געדמי	Monitor	22 99
۲۱۷د :	MUTHINI NVD Riu ray Playor and Cable Catellite UDTV turner	77 70
Connecting	DVD, DIO-LUY FLUYEL UILU CUDIE, DUIEIIIIE, TUTY IUILEI DVD A or SACD Dimor	77 70
Connecting	UYU-A UI SALU FIQYEI Video Deserver	22 99
connecting		۲၃ ۵۰
Connecting	LU riayer Audia Dasandar	23
Connecting	Audio Kecorder	23
Connecting	AM/FM luner	23

	Connecting USB Audio/iPod/iPhone	23
		20
	Event Durpois (2011 2, 3, 4)	23
		24
		24
	SIANDBY L' and Power UN/UFF Buttons &	24
		24
	DISPLAY (DISP) Button	24
	MENU (RCVR SETUP) Button (E)	24
	Navigating and Select (ENT) keys 🕑	24
		24
	INPUT Buttons 3 7 8 M	24
	ZONE Button 9	24
	SEL Button 🛄 🕧	24
	MODE buttons 🛄 SUR+ 🛈	24
	Playback buttons \mathbb{O}	25
	P-EQ Button/Knobs 5 0	25
	RND Button 6	25
	SPKR Button (D)	25
	MFM Button	25
SIIR	ROUND SOUND	25
Ove	rview of Surround Format	25
•••	Dolby Surround & Dolby Pro Logic II	25
	Dolby Schoolia a Dolby Ho Logic II Dolby Diaital	25
		25
	DIJ J.I & DIJ 70/ 24	20
		20
		20
	DIS-ES 6.1 and 7.1 Channel Surround	26
	Dolby Pro Logic IIx 6.1 and 7.1 Channel Surround	26
	Dolby Pro Logic IIz 7.1 Height Surround	26
	Rotel XS 6.1 and 7.1 Channel Surround	26
	Dolby Digital Plus	27
	Dolby True HD	27
	DTS-HD Master Audio &	27
	DTS-HD High Resolution Audio	27
	DSP Music Modes	27
	2CH/5CH/7CH stereo formats	27
	Other Digital Formats	27
Auto	omatic Surround Modes	28
Mar	ually Selecting Surround Modes	28
	Dolby Digital/TrueHD discs	29
	Dolby Digital Surround EX discs	29
	Dolby Digital 2.0 discs	29
	DTS/DTS-HD 5 1 discs	29
		20
		20
	Distal Staran dices	30
	Angles Starse	20
DAC		3U 21
DAJ	IC OF ERAIIONS	31 21
Dele	cring inputs	31 31
ĸen	lote Zone Operation	31
	Kemote Zone Power Un/Utt	31
	Controlling Zones 2- 4 from the Main Koom	32
	Controlling Zones 2 - 4 trom Remote Locations	32
USB	/iPod operation	32
		32
	iPod/iPhone Connection	32
	PlayBack Control Buttons (L)	32
USB	Bluetooth	33
	USB Bluetooth dongle connection	33
SET	JP	33
Mer	w Basics	33

Navigation Buttons	33
System Status	34
Main Menu	34
Configuring Inputs	34
Input Setup	34
Multi Input Setup	36
Dolby Pro Logic IIx	36
DTS Neo:6	36
Configuring Speakers and Audio	37
Speaker Setup	38
Advanced Speaker Setup	38
Subwoofer Setup	39
Test Tone Setup	40
Delay Setup	40
Miscellaneous Settings	41
Other Options	41
Video/HDMI SETUP	41
Zone 2-4 Setup	42
Default Setup	42
EQ Setup	43
Troubleshooting	44
HDMI: Frequently Asked Questions	44
What is HDMI?	44
What is the difference between HDMI and DVI?	44
What is the difference between HDMI 1.4, HDMI 1.3 and earlier versions?	44
Can I connect components which have earlier versions of HDMI?	45
Which is the best way to rescale the picture?	45
Will the HDMI digital output improve the picture quality from old analog sources?	45
Why does the HDMI connection sometimes not give a picture?	45
Specifications	46



NOT REMOVE COVER. NOUSER-SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL



This symbol is to alert the user to the presence of uninsulated dangerous voltages inside the product's enclosure that may constitute a risk of electric shock.

This symbol is to alert the user to important operating and maintenance (service) instructions in this manual and literature accompanying the product.

APPLICABLE FOR USA, CANADA OR WHERE APPROVED FOR THE USAGE

CAUTION: TO PREVENT ELECTRIC SHOCK, MATCH WIDE BLADE OF PLUG TO WIDE SLOT. INSERT FULLY.

ATTENTION: POUR EVITER LES CHOCS ELECTRIQUES, INTRODUIRE LA LAME LA PLUS LARGE DE LA FICHE DANS LA BORNE CORRESPONDANTE DE LA PRISE ET POUSSER JUSQU AU FOND.

This Class B digital apparatus complies with Canadian ICES-003.

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.





Rotel products are designed to comply with international directives on the Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) in electrical and electronic equipment and the disposal of Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE). The crossed wheelie bin symbol indicates compliance and that the products must be appropriately recycled or processed in accordance with these directives.

F



This symbol means that this unit is double insulated. An earth connection is not required.







Notice

The COMPUTER I/O connection should be handled by authorized persons only.

FCC Information

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction, may cause harmful interference to radio communications.

However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.(TV, radio, etc.)
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver

• Connect the equipment to an outlet on circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.

• Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for additional help.

Caution

This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following to conditions: (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

NOTE TO CATV SYSTEM INSTALLER: Call the CATV system or antenna installer's attention to Article 820-40 of the NEC. This provides guidelines for proper grounding and, in particular, specifies that the cable ground shall be connected to the grounding system of the building, as close to the point of cable entry as practical. See installation diagram.

NOTE: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause interference to radio or TV communications. There is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the unit and the television tuner.
- Connect the unit to an AC power outlet on a different electrical circuit.
- Consult your authorized Rotel retailer for assistance.

Important Safety Instructions

WARNING: There are no user serviceable parts inside. Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

WARNING: To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not expose the unit to moisture or water. Do not expose the unit to dripping or splashing. Do not place objects filled with liquids, such as vases, on the unit. Do not allow foreign objects to get into the enclosure. If the unit is exposed to moisture, or a foreign object gets into the enclosure, immediately disconnect the power cord from the wall. Take the unit to a qualified service person for inspection and necessary repairs.

Read all the instructions before connecting or operating the component.

Keep this manual so you can refer to these safety instructions.

Heed all warnings and safety information in these instructions and on the product itself. Follow all operating instructions.

Clean the enclosure only with a dry cloth or a vacuum cleaner.

Do not use this unit near water.

You must allow a minimum 10 cm or 4 inches of unobstructed clearance around the unit.

Do not place the unit on a bed, sofa, rug, or similar surface that could block the ventilation openings. If the unit is placed in a bookcase or cabinet, there must be ventilation of the cabinet to allow proper cooling.

Keep the component away from radiators, heat registers, stoves, or any other appliance that produces heat.

WARNING: The rear panel power cord connector is the mains power disconnect device. The apparatus must be located in an open area that allows access to the cord connector.

The unit must be connected to a power supply only of the type and voltage specified on the rear panel. (USA: 120 V/60Hz, EC: 230V/50Hz)

Connect the component to the power outlet only with the supplied power supply cable or an exact equivalent. Do not modify the supplied cable. A polarized plug has two blades, with one wider than the other. A grounding plug has two blades plus a third grounding prong. These are provided for your safety. Do not defeat grounding and/or polarization safety provisions. If the supplied plug does not fit your outlet, please consult an electrician for replacement of the obsolete outlet. Do not use extension cords.

The main plug of the power cord set is a disconnect device of the apparatus. In order to completely disconnect the apparatus from the supply mains, the main plug of the power cord set should be unplugged from the mains (AC) outlet. The stand-by LED indicator will not be lit up to show the power cord is unplugged. The disconnect device shall remain readily operable.

Do not route the power cord where it will be crushed, pinched, bent, exposed to heat, or damaged in any way. Pay particular attention to the power cord at the plug and where the cord exits the back of the unit.

Main plug is used as the main disconnect device and shall remain ready accessible.

The power cord should be unplugged from the wall outlet during a lightning storm or if the unit is to be left unused for a long period of time.

Use only accessories specified by the manufacturer.

Use only with a cart, stand, rack, bracket or shelf system recommended by Rotel. Use caution when moving the unit in a stand or rack to avoid injury from a tip-over.

Immediately stop using the component and have it inspected and/or serviced by a qualified service agency if:

- The power supply cord or plug has been damaged
- Objects have fallen or liquid has been spilled into the unit
- The unit has been exposed to rain
- The unit shows signs of improper operation
- The unit has been dropped or damaged in any way

The batteries in remote control shall not be exposed to excessive heat such as sunshine, fire or the like.

WARNING: The master power switch is located on the rear panel. The unit must allow unobstructed access to the main power switch.

Figure 1: Control and Connections



Figure 2: Remote Control



7

Figure 3: Amplifier And Subwoofer



Figure 4: Monitor, Video recording Connections





Figure 5: DVD, Blu-ray Player and Cable, Satellite, HDTV tuner Connections

Figure 6: DVD-A or SACD Player Connections



Figure 7: Video Recorder Connections



Figure 8: CD Player Connections



11





Figure 10: AM/FM / Internet Radio Tuner Connections







Figure 12: Zone Connection



On-Screen Menus



About Rotel

Our story began 50 years ago. Over the decades, we have received hundreds of awards for our products and satisfied hundreds of thousands of people who take their entertainment seriously- like you!

Rotel was founded by a family whose passionate interest in music led them to manufacture high-fidelity components of uncompromising quality. Through the years, that passion has remained undiminished and the family goal of providing exceptional value for audiophiles and music lovers, regardless of their budget, is shared by all Rotel employees.

Rotel's engineers work as a close team, listening to, and fine tuning, each new product until it reaches their exacting musical standards. They are free to choose components from around the world in order to make that product the best they can. You are likely to find capacitors from the United Kingdom and Germany, semiconductors from Japan or the United States, while toroidal power transformers are manufactured in Rotel's own factory.

We all have concerns about our environment. And, as more and more electronics are produced and later discarded, it is especially important for a manufacturer to do all it can to engineer products that have a minimum negative impact on landfill sites and water tables.

At Rotel, we are proud to do our part. We have reduced the lead content in our electronics by using special RoHS solder, while our new Class D (not digital) amplifiers are up to five times more efficient than our legacy designs and still deliver power and performance. These products run cool, give minimum wasted energy, are good for the environment and give better sound too.

Finally, we have printed this brochure on recycled paper stock.

While we understand that these are small first steps, they are still important ones. And we continue to pursue new methods and materials for a cleaner and greener manufacturing process.

All of us at Rotel thank you for buying this product. We are sure it will bring you many years of enjoyment.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Pro Logic and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories. Copyright 1995-2005. All rights reserved.

Manufactured under license under U.S. Patent #'s: 5,451,942; 5,956,674; 5,974,380; 5,978,762; 6,226,616; 6,487,535; 7,212,872; 7,333,929; 7,392,195; 7,272,567 & other U.S. and worldwide patents issued & pending. DTS, DTS-HD and the Symbol are registered trademarks, & DTS-HD Master Audio, and the DTS logos are trademarks of DTS, Inc. Product includes software. © DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.

This item incorporates copy protection technology that is protected by U.S. patents and other intellectual property rights of Rovi Corporation. Reverse engineering and disassembly are prohibited.

Getting Started

Thank you for purchasing the Rotel RSP-1572 Surround Sound Processor .The unit is a full-featured audio/video control center for analog and digital source components. It features digital processing for a wide range of formats including Dolby Surround®, Dolby Digital® and DTS® source material.

Video Features

- Analog input and output video connections for use with Composite video and Component Video signals, including conversion to HDMI Video output.
- HDMI switching for digital video signals up to 1080p, and HDMI Bypass video. Compatible with DVI components with HDMI-DVI adapter. For more information see the section 'HDMI: Frequently Asked Questions' in this manual.
- Videophile line-doubling and scaling up to high-definition resolutions.
- Accepts any type of video input: NTSC 480i, PAL 576i, NTSC 480p, PAL 576p, 720p, 1080i, 1080p, 1080p 24Hz and 1080p 3D.
- Outputs digital or analog video at any resolution (NTSC 480i, PAL 576i, NTSC 480p, PAL 576p, 720p, 1080i, 1080p,1080p 3D) to match any digital or analog TVs.

Audio Features

- Rotel's Balanced Design Concept combines advanced circuit board layout, comprehensive parts evaluation, and extensive listening tests for superior sound and reliability.
- Analog bypass mode for pure 2-speaker stereo with no digital processing.
- Optical digital, coax digital, and analog input and output audio connections. (HDMI video connections also carry digital audio, so when using HDMI there is no need for separate audio cables.)
- DVD-A high-resolution multichannel audio signals are automatically detected.
- MULTI Input for 7.1 channel analog signals from DVD-A and SACD players. Subwoofer options include .1 channel pass through or bass redirect feature with an analog low-pass filter for a summed subwoofer output from seven channels.

Surround Features

- Automatic Dolby® Digital decoding for Dolby® Digital 2.0, Dolby® Digital 5.1, Dolby® Digital Surround EX™, Dolby® TrueHD and Dolby® Digital Plus recordings.
- Dolby® Pro Logic® IIx and Dolby® Pro Logic® IIz decoding (for 6.1 and 7.1 channel systems) with improved separation and frequency response for Dolby® Surround matrix encoded recordings. Can be optimized for Music or Cinema sources, Pro Logic® or Games.
- Automatic decoding for DTS® 5.1 channel, DTS-ES® Matrix 6.1 channel, DTS-ES® Discrete 6.1 channel, DTS 96/24, DTS-ES®

96/24 digital, DTS-HD™ Master Audio and DTS-HD™ High Resolution recordings

- DTS® Neo:6® Surround modes for deriving surround channels for 5.1, 6.1 or 7.1 channel systems from 2-channel stereo or matrix surround recordings. Can be optimized for Music or Cinema sources.
- Rotel XS (eXtra Surround) automatically ensures proper decoding and optimum performance from any multichannel digital signal on 6.1 and 7.1 channel systems. Always active in any system with center back speaker(s), Rotel XS even works with signals that would not otherwise activate the proper decoding (such as non-flagged DTS-ES and Dolby Surround EX discs) or for which there is no extended surround decoder (such as DTS 5.1, Dolby Digital 5.1, and even Dolby Pro Logic II decoded Dolby Digital 2.0 recordings.)
- Surround modes for playback of surround sound material on 2 channel and 3 channel systems for total compatibility.
- Four DSP Music modes.
- Audio Return Channel (ARC) allows the Rotel system to act as your TV's loudspeakers.

Other features

- Zone 2,3, and 4 outputs with independent input selection and volume adjustments for multi-zone custom installations along with IR-repeater capability for operation from the remote zone.
- User friendly ON-SCREEN DISPLAY (OSD) menu system with programmable labels for all inputs. Choices of languages.
- Upgradable microprocessor software to accommodate future upgrades.
- Assignable 12V trigger outputs for remote turn-on of power amplifiers and other components.

Unpacking

Remove the unit carefully from its packing. Find the remote control and other accessories. Save the box as it will protect the product if you move or need to return it for maintenance.

Placement

Place the unit on a solid, level surface away from sunlight, heat moisture, or vibration. Make sure that the shelf can support the weight of the unit.

Place the unit close to the other components in your system and, if possible, on its own shelf. This will make initial hookup, and subsequent system changes easier.

The unit can generate heat during normal operation. Do not block ventilation openings. Allow a minimum of 10 cm or 4 inches of unobstructed space around the unit. If installed in a cabinet, make sure that there is adequate ventilation.

Do not stack other components or objects on top of the unit. Do not let any liquid fall into the cabinet.

Overview of Connections

Although the rear panel may look daunting, connecting the unit to your system is straightforward. Each of the source components in the system are connected to the unit's inputs with a pair of standard RCA cables for analog audio, a video connection (Composite, Component Video, and/ or HDMI), and an optional digital audio cable (coax or optical)

Note: Surround formats like Dolby Digital and DTS are digital formats and the unit can only decode them when a digital input signal is available. For this reason, you should always connect your Blu-ray or DVD player's digital outputs to the unit, using either the HDMI, optical or coax inputs.

The outputs of the RSP-1572 processor are sent to power amplifier(s) with standard RCA cables from the preamp audio outputs. The video signal from the RSP-1572 is sent to the TV monitor using the HDMI connections.

In addition, the processor has MULTI input connections for use with a source component that does its own surround decoding, remote IR sensor inputs, and 12V trigger connections for remote turn-on of other Rotel components.

Note: Do NOT plug any system component into an AC source until all connections have been properly made. Video cables should have a 75 ohm impedance. The S/PDIF digital audio interface standard also specifies a 75 ohm impedance and all good digital cables adhere to this requirement. Do NOT substitute conventional audio interconnect cables for digital or video signals. Standard audio interconnects will pass these signals, but their limited bandwidth reduce performance.

When making signal connections, connect LEFT channels to LEFT channel jacks and RIGHT channels to RIGHT channel jacks. All RCA-type connections on this product follow these standard color codes:

Left channel audio: white RCA jack Right channel audio: red RCA jack Composite video: yellow RCA jack

Note: Each source input must be properly configured using the INPUT SETUP menu of the OSD menu system. We recommend going to this menu after connecting each source to configure it as desired. See Input Setup in the Setup section for information.

Video Inputs and Outputs

These connections are used for connecting video signals to and from the unit. See the Making Connections section for specific instructions for each type of component.

The unit provides Composite, Component Video, and HDMI connections. Composite video connections simplify system configuration; however, Component Video connections typically provide better picture quality and are required for HDTV or progressive scanned DVD video. For the best Video quality, use the HDMI connections for Blu Ray sources when possible. **Note:** For proper operation, all HDMI components and TVs connected to the unit should be compatible with the HDMI Version 1.1 standard or higher. The HDMI digital connections are usually compatible with DVI components with an appropriate DVI-D cable adapter. For more information, see the section HDMI:Frequently Asked Questions, in this manual.

This Rotel processor provides upscaling and downscaling for the various analog video formats. Composite Video or Component Video signals can be scaled to 480p/576p, 720p, 1080i and 1080p by choosing the appropriate output setting in the VIDEO/HDMI menu.

Note: The HDTV Component Video output is subject to HDCP copy protection. It may not display 720p or 1080i resolution when the source signal incorporates copy protection.

HDMI IN 1–6 Video Inputs 20

HDMI inputs provide various digital video connections for use with components that have either HDMI outputs or DVI-D outputs (with an appropriate DVI-HDMI adapter). HDMI connections carry video signals in all formats including 3D signals up to 1080p/24Hz. The implementation of HDMI supports audio signals, or a separate audio connection from an HDMI component.

Six inputs, labeled HDMI VIDEO IN 1–6, accept signals from source components.

COMPOSITE IN 1–2 Video Inputs 15

Two inputs accept standard composite video signals from source components using standard 75 ohm RCA video cables.

COMPOSITE Video Output 15

The RCA jack, labeled COMPOSITE OUT, provide connections for sending composite video signals for recording on a VCR or other recording device.

Note: The unit cannot convert Component Video or HDMI signals to composite video signals at the record output. Therefore, only signals received at the composite video inputs are available at this output.

COMPONENT VIDEO 1–2 Video Inputs 15

Component Video connections split the video into three signals – luminance (Y) and separate chrominance (PB and PR) signals, allowing delivery of a reference-quality picture with high definition signals. Component Video connections should be used for progressive scan DVD players and high-definition digital television receivers. Each of these signals is carried by a separate 75 ohm video cable with RCA connectors.

Two sets of inputs, labeled COMPONENT VIDEO IN 1–2, accept Component video signals from source components.

COMPONENT Video output 14

The RCA jacks, labeled COMPONENT OUT, provide connections for sending analog video signals for recording on a VCR or other recording device.

High Definition TV Monitor Outputs 24

Two HDMI outputs of the unit send the High Definition video signals to your TV monitor. The HDMI outputs can send all enhanced or high

definition video signals to a high-definition TV 2D (480p/576p, 720p, 1080i, or 1080p) and 3D (up to 1080p/24Hz).

The output resolution is specified in the VIDEO/HDMI setup menu. Analog video signals (Composite and Component) in any resolution can be converted to the desired resolution, except 3D and 1080p 24Hz signals at the HDMI outputs.

Note: HDMI Video signals are passed through without scaling.

Note: If the TV can not show the currently set HDMI resolution, press "2CH" and "MUTE" keys together on the front panel to change the resolution to 480p/576p.

HDMI Monitor Outputs 24

There are two HDMI Outputs which send out HDMI signals in parallel. The same signal is sent to both outputs at the same time. Only HDMI output 1 is ARC enabled. Connect your ARC enabled TV's HDMI input to this output.

Note: Your TV will most likely have more than one HDMI inputs. Not all of them will be ARC enabled. Please use the ARC enabled HDMI input of your TV. It should be labeled ARC next to the input.

Additional information for high definition outputs:

- Typically, choose the HDMI outputs with digital high-definition TVs such as LCD, plasma, or DLP monitors. Use the Component Video connections with analog high definition TVs such as CRT-based direct view or projection monitors.
- HDTV Component Video output is subject to HDCP copy protection. It may not display 720p, 1080i or 1080p resolution when the source signal incorporates copy protection. However, when Video Out is set to 480p/576p in the VIDEO/HDMI menu, all sources will be available.
- The video signal sent to the TV through the HDMI connection will not be displayed properly unless all HDMI components in the system, including the TV monitor, are compatible with the HDCP copy protection standard.
- Only audio signals passed-through directly from the source component are sent to the TV set through the HDMI connection. To send decoded audio from the RSP-1572 to the TV, you must select 'TV mode' in the VIDEO/HDMI menu.
- TV monitors with DVI-D connections can usually be connected to the HDMI output of the processor with the use of an appropriate 24-pin DVI-HDMI adaptor. However, there are occasionally some incompatibilities with older DVI-D equipped monitors.
- Use the scaler setting of the RSP-1572' s 'Analog Video Output to match the resolution of your TV.
- 3D Video is only available through the HDMI outputs.

		Compc	S- Video out	Component output							plugged HDMI output					
		site out		480i/ 576i	480p/ 576p	720p	1080 i	1080 p/24	1080 p	480i/ 576i	480p/ 576p	720p	1080i	1080p /24	1080p	
Composite	480i/576i										0	0	0		0	
	480i/576i										0	0	0		0	
	480p/576p										0	0	0		0	
Component	720p(60/50)										0	0	0		0	
	1080i(60/50)										0	0	0		0	
	1080p24													0		
	1080p(60/50)										0	0	0		0	
	480i/576i															
	480p/576p															
	720p(60/50)															
HDMI	1080i(60/50)															
	1080p24															
	1080p(60/50)															
		Compo	S-	Component output					unplugged HDMI output							
		site out	site Video out out	480i/ 576i	480p/ 576p	720p	1080 i	1080 p24	1080 p	480i/ 576i	480p/ 576p	720p	1080i	1080p /24	1080p	
Composite	480i/576i															
	480i/576i															
	480p/576p															
	720p(60/50)															
Component	1080i(60/50)															
	1080p24															
	1080p(60/50)															
HDMI	480i/576i															
	480p/576p															
	720p(60/50)															
	1080i(60/50)															
	1080p24															
	1080p(60/50)															

RSP1572 Video INPUT vs. OUTPUT

- input video support : 480i,576i,480p,576p,720p60,720p50,1080i60,1080i50,1080p60,1080p50

- output video : 60Hz video input --> 60Hz video output

50Hz video input --> 50Hz video output

s : bypass only output

 \bigcirc : scaler output

Audio Inputs and Outputs

This Rotel processor provides both analog and digital audio connections.

Tuner Inputs **28**

A Left/Right pair of RCA analog audio inputs for connecting an AM/ FM tuner.

VIDEO 1–6 Audio Inputs 回

Six pairs of RCA inputs (VIDEO IN 1–6) provide connections for Left/ Right analog audio signals from six additional source components. These inputs have corresponding video inputs and are used for VCRs, satellite TV tuners, DVD players, etc. However, they may also be used for additional audio only components, simply by omitting the corresponding video connections.

VIDEO Out Audio Output 31

One pair of RCA jacks (VIDEO OUT) provide connections for sending line level left and right analog audio signals for recording to a VCR.

This connection can be assigned to any analog audio connection.

CD Inputs 29

A Left/Right pair of RCA analog audio inputs for connecting a CD player .

MULTI Inputs 32

A set of RCA inputs accept up to 7.1 channels of analog signals from a DVD-A or SACD player. There are inputs for FRONT L & R, CENTER, SUB, REAR L & R, and CENTER BACK 1 & 2 or FRONT VERTICAL HEIGHT L & R in a Dolby PLIIz setup.

These inputs bypass all digital processing in the processor and are routed directly to the Volume control and preamp outputs.

There are two subwoofer options for the MULTI input. Normally, the .1 channel input is passed through directly to the subwoofer output. An optional bass redirect feature duplicates the seven main channels, sums them, and sends this mono signal through a 100Hz analog low filter to the subwoofer output. This provides an unaltered analog bypass for the seven main channels along with a subwoofer signal derived from those channels.

Preamp Outputs 33

A group of ten RCA analog audio outputs sends the RSP-1572's line level output signals to external amplifiers and powered subwoofers. These outputs are variable level, adjusted by the RSP-1572's volume control. The ten connectors provide output for: FRONT L & R, CENTER 1 & 2, SURROUND (REAR) L & R, CENTER BACK CB1 & CB2(or FRONT VERTICAL HEIGHT L & R), and SUBWOOFER 1 & 2.

Note: Depending on your system configuration, you may use some or all of these connections. For example, if you only have one center channel, connect it to the CENTER 1 output. If you only have one center back channel, connect it to the CB1 output.

Digital Inputs 17

The RSP-1572 accepts digital inputs from source components such as CD players, satellite TV tuners, and DVD players. The built-in digital processor senses the correct sampling rates.

Note: With a digital input connection, the processor will be used to decode the signal, rather than the source component's internal decoders. You must use digital connections for a DVD player that supplies a Dolby Digital or DTS signal; otherwise the processor will not be able to decode these formats.

There are seven digital inputs on the rear panel, three coaxial and four optical, as well as the HDMI Audio input that is carried by the HDMI cables along with the digital video signals. These digital inputs can be assigned to any of the input sources using the INPUT SETUP screen during the setup process. For example, you can assign the COAXIAL 1 digital input connector to the VIDEO 1 source and the OPTICAL 2 digital input to the VIDEO 3 source. By default, the source input buttons are factory configured to select the following inputs:

CD:	Digital Optical 1
Tuner:	Analog
Video 1:	HDMI Audio (HDMI 1)
Video 2:	HDMI Audio (HDMI 2)
Video 3:	HDMI Audio (HDMI 3)
Video 4:	HDMI Audio (HDMI 4)
Video 5:	Digital Coaxial 1
Video 6:	Digital Optical 2

Note: When using digital connections, you may also want to make the analog audio input connections described previously. The analog connection is necessary to send an analog Video and Audio signal to Zones 2, 3 & 4.

Digital Outputs 🔳

The RSP-1572 has two digital audio outputs (one coaxial and one optical) to send the digital signal from any of the digital inputs to a digital recorder or outboard digital processor. When a digital input source signal is selected for listening, that signal is automatically sent to both digital outputs for recording.

USB Audio Connection 4

Music storage devices can be accessed by the unit through this input. Music storage devices such as MP3 players, iPod, iPhone, USB memory sticks or any other form of memory devices with USB interface can be connected to the unit through the front USB socket. The unit will automatically search music files from the connected storage device.

Note: When connecting iPod or iPhone to the front USB, the controls on the iPod/iPhone remain active. Only simple controls such as PLAY, STOP, SKIP TRACK can be controlled by the RSP-1572.

The front USB can also accept a USB Bluetooth dongle (supplied). This allows you to stream music from your Bluetooth device, i.e. mobile phone. Insert the USB Bluetooth dongle into the front USB, the display will show "READY" status. From your device (mobile phone etc..) activate Bluetooth and allow it to search for other Bluetooth devices and it will find "Rotel Bluetooth". Select "Rotel Bluetooth" and it will ask you to enter a password. Enter "0000" and accept. The RSP-1572 will recognize a device is attempting to connect to it, and will display this information on the OSD. Press ENT key on the remote to accept. The "READY" status will change to "RUNNING" and you can start streaming music to the RSP-1572.

Note: Not all Bluetooth dongles will operate with the unit. Please use the dongle supplied by Rotel.

Other Connections

AC Input 🗵

Your Rotel processor is configured at the factory for the proper AC line voltage in the country where you purchased it (USA: 120 volts/60Hz AC or CE: 230 volts/50 Hz AC). The AC line configuration is noted on a decal on the back of your unit. Plug the supplied cord into the AC INPUT receptacle on the back of the unit.

Note: Memorized settings and video labels are preserved indefinitely, even if the unit is disconnected from AC power.

Master Power Switch 26

The large rocker switch on the rear panel is a master power switch. When it is in the OFF position, power to the unit is completely off. When it is in the ON position, the front panel STANDBY and remote control ON/OFF buttons can be used to activate the unit or put it into standby mode.

12V TRIGGER Connections Z1

Many Rotel amplifiers offer the option of turning them on and off using a 12 volt trigger. These six connections provide this 12 volt trigger signal from the processor. When the unit is activated, a 12 volt DC signal is sent from these jacks to the amplifiers to turn them on. When the processor is put in STANDBY mode, the trigger signal is interrupted and the amplifiers turn off.

To use the remote turn on feature, connect one of the RSP-1572's 12V TRIG OUT jacks to the 12 volt trigger input of a Rotel amplifier, using a cable with mono 3.5mm mini-plugs on both ends. The +12 V DC signal appears at the "tip" connector.

Note: The 12V Trigger outputs are configured to turn on in various combinations only when specific input sources are activated. See the INPUT SETUP and ZONE 2–4 SETUP menus in the Setup section of this manual for details

REM IN Jacks 🗵

Four 3.5 mm mini-jacks (labeled EXT, ZONE 2, ZONE 3, and ZONE 4) receive command codes from a third-party infrared receiver or Rotel remote zone keypad, These remote IR inputs are used when the IR signals from a hand held remote control cannot reach the front panel IR sensor.

EXT: The EXT jack is used with an outboard IR receiver to duplicate the front panel IR sensor. This feature is useful when the unit is installed in a cabinet and the front panel sensor is blocked or when IR signals need to be relayed to other components.

ZONE: The ZONE 2, 3, or 4 jacks are used with IR repeater systems to receive signals from IR control systems in remote locations. For example, remote control signals sent to the ZONE 2 jack control the ZONE 2 features of the RSP-1572 and can be relayed to other components.

Consult your authorized Rotel dealer for information on external receivers and the proper wiring of 3.5mm mini-plugs to fit the REM IN jacks.

Note: The IR signals from the REM IN EXT and REM IN ZONE 2–4 jacks can be relayed to source components using external IR emitters or hard-wired connections from the IR OUT jacks. See the following section for additional information.

IR OUT Jacks 🗵

The IR OUT 1 & 2 jacks send IR signals received at the REM IN ZONE 2-4 jacks or the REM IN EXT jack to an infrared blaster or emitter placed in front of a source component's IR sensor . In addition, the IR OUT can be hard-wired to Rotel CD players, DVD players, or tuners with a compatible connector.

These outputs are used to allow IR signals from the three remote zones to be sent to the source components, or to pass along IR signals from a remote in the main room when the sensors on the source components are blocked by installation in a cabinet.

See your authorized Rotel dealer for information on IR emitters and repeater systems.

Rear Mini USB Socket 34 Remote IR OUT 22

The Rear USB connector and Remote IR OUT sockets are not used. These connectors are for future upgrades.

Computer I/0 19

This Rotel unit can be operated from a computer with audio system control software from third-party developers. This control is accomplished by sending operating codes from the computer via a hard-wired RS-232 serial connection. In addition, the RSP-1572 can be updated using special software from Rotel.

The COMPUTER I/O input provides the necessary network connections on the rear panel. It accepts standard RJ-45 8-pin modular plugs, such as those commonly used in 10-BaseT UTP Ethernet cabling.

For additional information on the connections, cabling, software, and operating codes for computer control or updating of the unit, contact your authorized Rotel dealer.

MAKING CONNECTIONS

Connecting Amplifier

See Figure 3

The RSP-1572 has preamp outputs for connections to power amplifiers to drive up to eight speakers in a 5.1, 6.1, or 7.1 channel surround sound audio system: right/left front channels, 2 center channels, right/ left surround channels, and two center back (or front height) channels . In addition, there are two subwoofer outputs.

To hook up amplifiers, connect an audio cable from each PREOUT jack to the input of the amplifier channel that will power the corresponding speaker. For example, connect the FRONT L output to the amplifier channel driving the front left speaker. In a full home theater system, you will make up to seven different connections in addition to the subwoofer. These connections for a 5.1 channel system are labeled FRONT L and FRONT R, CENTER, and REAR L and REAR R. There are two CENTER jacks; use either jack for a single center channel, or both if you have two center channels. In six or seven channel systems, make one or two additional connections for Center Back channel(s). These jacks are labeled CB1/ LVH and CB2/RVH. Use CB1 for a single center back channel.

In a Dolby PLIIz system, you can have Left Vertical Height (LVH) or Right Vertical Height (RVH) speakers instead of CB1 and CB2

Make sure that you have each output connected to the correct amplifier channel:

- 1. Connect the front left amplifier to the FRONT L jack.
- 2. Connect the front right amplifier to the FRONT R jack
- 3. Connect the center channel amplifier to the CENTER 1 or CENTER 2 jack.
- 4. Connect the surround left amplifier to the REAR L jack.
- 5. Connect the surround right amplifier to the REAR R jack.
- 6. Connect the center back left/LVH amplifier to the CB1/LVH jack.
- 7. Connect the center back right/RVH amplifier to the CB2/RVH jack.

After you have connected the preamp outputs, you need to configure the RSP-1572 for the size and style of speakers in your system and calibrate the relative volume levels of the speakers using the built-in test tones. See the Setup section of this manual.

Connecting a Subwoofer

See Figure 3

To hook up a powered subwoofer, connect a standard RCA audio cable from either of the two PREOUT jacks labeled SUB to the input on the subwoofer's power amp. Both SUB outputs provide the same signal. Use either connection for a single subwoofer. Use both connections to hook up two subwoofers.

After you have connected the subwoofer, you need to configure the unit to use the subwoofer and calibrate the relative volume level of the subwoofer using the built-in test tones. See the Setup section of this manual.

Connecting Monitor

----HDTV Monitor/Video Recording

See Figure 4

A key feature of this Rotel processor is that it can send a video signal to any HDTV monitor in exactly the format that best matches the native mode and resolution of the TV.

Digital HDTVs, such as LCD, LED and Plasma flat-screens, display digital signals directly. These TVs should be connected to the processor using the HDMI digital outputs.

The component outputs of the RSP-1572 can be connected to an analog HDTV display, but no OSD menu will be available.

HDMI digital connection: Connect one end of an HDMI cable to the HDMI OUT connector on the back of the processor. Connect the other end of the cable to the HDMI input connector on the back of the HDTV.

You can usually connect the HDMI output of the processor to a monitor with DVI-D inputs by using an appropriate HDMI-DVI adapter.

Note: In order for HDMI signals to be displayed properly, the TV monitor must be compatible with HDCP copy protection.

Connecting DVD, Blu-ray Player and Cable, Satellite, HDTV tuner See Figure 5

DVD or Blu-ray player and TV tuner connections can be made using HDMI, Component Video, or Composite video connections.

Note: You must use either HDMI or Component Video connections for a progressive scan or high definition player. You must make an analog audio connection if you want to send signals to Zone 2,3 & 4.

For HDMI connections: Connect an HDMI cable from the output of the Blu-ray player to one of the HDMI IN 1–6 inputs on the processor.

For Component Video connections: Connect a set of three Component Video cables from the output of the DVD player to one of the COMPONENT VIDEO 1-2 inputs on the processor. Make sure to connect the Y output to the Y input, the PB output to the PB input, and the PR output to the PR input.

For Composite Video connections: Connect an RCA-RCA video cable from the output of the DVD player to one of the COMPOSITE IN 1-2 inputs on the processor.

Note: Use the INPUT SETUP screen to assign the video input you have used to the Blu-ray source.

Digital audio connection: Connect the digital output of the DVD player to any one of the DIGITAL IN OPTICAL 1–4 or DIGITAL IN COAXIAL 1–3 inputs on the processor. An HDMI cable carries both digital video and digital audio signals; therefore, no separate digital audio connection needs to be made.

Note: Use the INPUT SETUP screen to assign the digital input to the same video input source used above.

Optional analog audio connection: If you want to record the audio signal from the DVD player, connect the left and right analog outputs from the DVD player to one pair of VIDEO IN 1–6 audio input jacks. Make sure that you connect the right channel to the **R** input jack and the left channel to the **L** input jack.

Connecting DVD-A or SACD Player

See Figure 6

In most cases, DVD-A, SACD, and other external multichannel processors are connected to the processor by sending decoded analog audio signals using RCA cables. A DVD-A player with HDMI outputs can send digital signals directly to the processor for decoding.

Analog Connections: To hook up a DVD-A, an SACD player (or any external surround decoder) with analog connections, use audio RCA cables to connect the outputs of the player to the RCA jacks labeled MULTI INPUT, making sure that you observe proper channel consistency, i.e. connect the right front channel to the FRONT R input, etc.

Depending on your system configuration, make six connections (FRONT L & R, SURROUND L & R, CENTER, and SUBWOOFER), seven connections (adding a CENTER BACK connection), or eight connections (adding two CENTER BACK or Vertical Height connections).

The MULTI inputs are analog bypass inputs, passing signals directly through to the Volume Control and preamp outputs, bypassing all of the digital processing. The processor provides an optional bass redirect feature that duplicates the seven main channels and passes them through an analog 100 Hz low pass filter, creating a summed mono subwoofer output derived from the main channels. See the INPUT SETUP menu in the Setup section of this manual for details on bass redirect feature.

HDMI digital connection: If the DVD-A player has HDMI outputs, simply connect an HDMI cable to the output of the player to one of the HDMI 1–6 inputs on the processor. This cable sends the video signal from the player along with a digital audio signal. The DVD-A multichannel decoding is handled by the processor.

Connecting Video Recorder

See Figure 7

VCR connections can be made to any VIDEO inputs.

Composite connections: Connect an RCA video cable from the output of the VCR to the COMPOSITE IN 1 input. Connect an RCA video cable from the COMPOSITE OUT jack to the VCR inputs.

Audio Connections: Connect the left and right analog outputs from the VCR to the VIDEO IN 1 audio inputs. Connect the left and right VIDEO OUT audio outputs to the analog inputs on the VCR.

Optional Digital Audio: For a digital recording device, connect the digital output of the recorder to one of the OPTICAL IN or COAXIAL IN digital inputs on the processor. Use the INPUT SETUP screen to assign that digital input to the VIDEO source (VIDEO 1, 2, or 3) used for the previous connections. If the recording device accepts a digital recording input, connect one of the OPTICAL OUT or COAXIAL OUT connections to the digital input of the recorder.

Connecting CD Player

See Figure 8

Connect the digital output of the CD player to any of the Optical or Coax digital inputs on the processor. Use the INPUT SETUP menu to assign the digital input to the CD (the default is OPTICAL 1).

Optional: Connect the left and right analog outputs from the CD player to the AUDIO IN jacks labeled CD (left and right). This option uses the CD player's D/A converters; however, this may result in an extra A/D and D/A conversion step.

There are typically no video connections for a CD Player and no video input is assigned to the CD, as a default setting.

Connecting Audio Recorder See Figure 9

Connect the left and right analog outputs from an audio tape deck to the VIDEO IN audio jacks (left and right).

Connect the Left/Right VIDEO OUT jacks to the inputs on the audio tape deck.

Optional: For a digital recording device, connect the digital output of the recorder to one of the OPTICAL IN or COAXIAL IN digital inputs on the processor. Use the INPUT SETUP screen to assign that digital input to an audio source. If the recording device accepts a digital recording input, connect one of the OPTICAL OUT or COAXIAL OUT connections to the digital input of the recorder.

No video connections are required for an audio recording device.

Connecting AM/FM Tuner

See Figure 10

Digital audio connection: If using an HD Radio or other digital tuner, connect the digital output of the tuner to any one of the DIGITAL IN OPTICAL 1–4 or DIGITAL IN COAXIAL 1–3 inputs on the RSP-1572.

Note: Use the INPUT SETUP screen to assign the digital input to TUNER source.

Analog audio connection: If using an analog AM/FM tuner or if you want to record the audio signal from the tuner, connect the left and right analog outputs from the tuner to the pair of audio input jacks labeled. TUNER on the RSP-1572. Make sure that you connect the right channel to the R input jack and the left channel to the L input jack.

There are typically no video connections for an AM/FM tuner and no video input is assigned by default.

Connecting USB Audio/iPod/iPhone

See Figure 11

Connect the iPod/iPhone or MP3 player to the front USB socket. Select tracks to be played from the iPod/iPhone the Rotel processor will decode the signal and play the music.

Zone Outputs (ZONE 2,3,4)

This Rotel processor has connections for three independent remote zones.

For audio connections to a remote zone, connect the left and right ZONE 2,3, or 4 jacks to the left and right channels of a remote zone amplifier with an RCA audio cable.

For video connections to a remote zone, connect the ZONE 2,3, or 4 VIDEO OUT jacks to the input of a TV in the remote zone using a Composite Video cable.

For control of the unit from a remote zone: connect a remote zone IR repeater to the ZONE 2, ZONE 3, or ZONE 4 REM IN jack using a cable terminated with 3.5mm plugs.

Operating the RSP-1572

Considering its large number of features, settings and options, this Rotel RSP-1572 is remarkably easy to operate. The key to operating the unit is its system of On-Screen Displays (OSD) which guide you through various choices.

To guide you through the operation of the unit, this section of the manual starts with explaining the basic layout and function of the front panel and the remote control. Then, we explain the basic operations such as turning the unit on and off, adjust volume, selecting a source for listening, etc. Following that is a detailed explanation of surround sound modes and how to configure the unit for various types of recordings. Finally, there are instructions for additional features and zone operation. All of these are features that may be used in normal operation. The last section of the manual (Configuration) details options that may be selected during initial setup and configuration of the unit, many of which will be set once and left untouched.

Throughout this manual, numbers in square boxes refer to the main unit illustration at the front of this manual. Letters refer to the remote handset illustration. When both appear, the function is found on both the unit's front panel and on the remote. When only one appears, that function is found either only on the main unit, or only on the remote.

Front Panel Overview

The following is a brief overview of the controls and features on the front panel of the unit. Details concerning the use of these controls are provided in subsequent sections of this manual describing various tasks.

Front Panel Display 2

The FL Display on the front panel shows the source selected and type of audio mode the unit is in.

Remote Sensor Z

This sensor receives IR signals from the remote control. Do not block this sensor. The IR sensor is behind the front panel display.

Note: The remainder of the buttons and controls on the front panel are described in the Overview of Buttons and Controls section.

Remote Control Overview

The RSP-1572 is supplied with an easy to use remote control RR-CX94. The unit can be set to IR code 1 or IR code 2 in case the unit is conflicting with other Rotel remote codes. Push the TUN key and 1(2) at the same time sets the remote control into IR code 1(2). Point the remote to the RSP-1572 and press 1(2) for 5 seconds sets the RSP-1572 in IR code 1(2). The factory default is IR code 1.

The supplied remote can also be set to control zones 2,3 and 4 from the main room by setting the remote to IR codes 3, 4 or 5. Set to IR code 3, 4, or 5 by pressing TUN key and 3 (4 or 5) at the same time. IR code 3 is for Zone 2. IR code 4 is for Zone 3 and IR code 5 is for Zone 4 operation. You can also set the CD codes for PLAY, STOP, FAST FORWARD, REV etc, from the factory default IR code 1 to 2, if you find the unit is interfering with other Rotel CD players in your system.

To change the CD code, point the remote at the unit and press "CD" and 2 (1) keys at the same time. Release the "CD" key and continue to press the 2 (1) key for more than 5 seconds until the unit changes the code.

Overview of Buttons and Controls

This section provides a basic overview of the buttons and controls on the front panel and the remote control. Detailed instructions on the use of these buttons are provided in the more complete operating instructions in the following sections.

STANDBY 1 and Power ON/OFF Buttons (A)

The front-panel STANDBY button and the remote control ON/OFF button activate or deactivate the unit. The rear panel master POWER switch must be in the ON position for the remote standby function to operate.

The VOLUME +/- buttons on the remote and the large rotary control on the front panel provide the master VOLUME control, adjusting the output level of all channels simultaneously.

DISPLAY (DISP) Button D

Push this toggle button to display the current Audio and Video source, input mode and output mode. To change Dynamic Range, push the DISP button then push DOWN and Left/Right keys to adjust.

RCVR SETUP Button © Navigating and Select (ENT) keys ©

The RCVR SETUP button pulls out the OSD on the TV. Use the navigation keys UP/DOWN/Left/Right and ENT to access the various menus.

Note: The MENU button on the remote control will not operate with the RSP-1572 without additional programming by your dealer.

MUTE Button IZ B

Push the MUTE button once to turn the sound off. An indication appears in the front panel and on-screen displays. Press the button again to restore previous volume levels.

INPUT Buttons 378M

This button on the front panel can be used to change sources.

ZONE Button

This button serve as a standby button for the currently selected remote zone, toggling the zone on or off.

SEL Button 🔟 🛈

This button can be used to select the desired zone fro additional changes such as changing the input, adjusting the volume, or turning a remote zone on or off. Repeatedly press the button until the desired zone appears in the front panel: RECORD > ZONE 2 > ZONE 3 > ZONE 4. Once the desired zone appears, you have 10 seconds to make the desired change. Change the input selection by pressing an INPUT button. When ZONES 2-4 appear, you can also adjust the volume, or turn the zone on or off by pressing the ZONE button.

MODE buttons 11 SUR+ ①

The MODE buttons/SUR+ button serve to display surround mode information of current listing/viewing media, which can be set when selecting input source. On the remote, press SUR+ key, then use the Left/Right navigation keys to change the mode.

Other buttons on the remote and front panel can directly access specific modes.

2CH: change the audio mode to STEREO, DOWN MIX or BYPASS. **PLIIx MODE:** change the Pro-Logic mode.

DSP: Changes the DSP decode mode (analog) from DSP1 - 4, 5/7 CH Stereo.

PLCM: toggles the audio mode to Pro Logic Cinema or Music.

Playback buttons ①

These buttons provide basic control functions for iPod/USB AUDIO playback.

PLAY ► button: S	Start playing the selected media					
STOP = button: S	Stop current playing track, press ► button to resume					
	Push STOP key for 5 seconds to safely remove the					
	USB device from the front socket.					
PAUSE II button:	Temporarily suspend play					
PREVIOUS 🛏 but	ton: One push -Skip to start of current track					
	Two pushes Skip to previous track.					
NEXT 🛏 button:	Skip to next track.					

RND Button ①

This button can be used for the front USB connection and put the music played in random/shuffle mode.

P-EQ Button/Knobs 50

Used to display the EQ Frequency level and GAIN. Also can be used for temporary adjustments of EQ. Push P-EQ button and use the UP/ Down keys to adjust GAIN value. Use the Left/Right keys to skip to the next frequency. From the front panel, push the FREQ knob to bring up the EQ value. Turn the knob to change the frequency. Turn the parametric EQ knob to adjust the GAIN value.

For permanent EQ and GAIN adjustments, please enter the value in the EQ setup menu.

SPKR Button D

This button can access the various speaker setting and adjust the output level for each speaker in the system. Use the navigations keys to change values. This is only a temporary change. To make permanent adjustments, please access the TEST TONE setting from the OSD.

MEM Button \oplus

This button does not operate with the RSP-1572.

Party Mode: Selecting the Same input for all outputs 9 10 ()

You may wish to have the same input for listening, recording and all of the remote zones. The RSP-1572 makes this configuration easy, (called party mode) by linking inputs for recording and remote zones. **To activate Party Mode,** Press and hold ZONE button on the front panel for 3 seconds. The words PARTY ON appear briefly in the display and the ZONE icon flashes for 10 seconds. The record input selection and all remote zones input selections will be displayed as SOURCE, indicating that they are linked to the input selected for listening. While in party mode, a "P" indicator remains in the front panel display.

To cancel Party mode, press and hold the SEL button on the front panel or remote for at least 3 seconds.

SURROUND SOUND

To get the best performance from your unit, it helps to understand the many surround sound formats available today, to know which decoding process to use for a particular recording, and how to select it. This section provides basic background information about surround sound formats. The following sections provide detailed operating instructions for automatic and manual selection of surround modes.

Overview of Surround Format

Dolby Surround & Dolby Pro Logic II

The most widely available surround sound format for consumer audio/ video is Dolby Surround®, available on nearly all commercial VHS tapes, many television broadcasts, and most DVDs. Dolby Surround is the consumer version of the analog Dolby Stereo system first introduced in the film industry in 1972. It is a matrix-encoding system that records front left, front center, front right, and a mono surround channel into a 2-channel stereo recording. During playback, a Dolby Pro Logic® or Pro Logic II decoder extracts each channel and distributes it to the appropriate speakers.

The original Dolby Pro Logic decoder delivered a mono signal with reduced high-frequency content to the surround speakers. A more advanced decoder in the processor, Dolby Pro Logic II, increases the separation and frequency response of the surround channels for significantly improved performance with Dolby Surround encoded recordings.

Dolby Pro Logic II decoding should be used for any analog recording labeled "Dolby Surround" or any Dolby Digital 2.0 soundtrack. Dolby Pro Logic II does a superb job deriving surround sound from conventional 2-channel stereo recordings, using phase relationships to extract front, right, center, and surround channels. A "music mode" makes Pro Logic II an excellent choice for audio CDs.

Dolby Digital

In 1992, a digital recording system, called Dolby Digital, was first used in the film industry. Dolby Digital is a recording/playback system that uses compression techniques to store large amounts of audio data efficiently, much like the JPEG format stores large photographs in small files on a computer. Because it is capable of performance beyond that of audio CDs and can tailor its output for a wide ranges of system configurations, Dolby Digital is the standard audio format for DVDs and for digital television broadcasting in the United States.

The Dolby Digital system can be used to record up to six discrete audio channels, but can also be used for fewer. For example, a Dolby Digital 2.0 soundtrack is a digital 2-channel recording of a matrix encoded Dolby Surround soundtrack. To play a Dolby Digital 2.0 recording, use Dolby Pro Logic II decoding as previously described.

The most common use of Dolby Digital in newer films, in both the film industry and in home theater, is Dolby Digital 5.1. Instead of encoding multiple surround channels on a two-channel recording, Dolby Digital 5.1 records six discrete channels: front left, front center, front right, surround left, surround right, and a Low Frequency Effects (LFE) channel containing ultra-low bass signals intended for a subwoofer. A Dolby Digital decoder extracts the channels from the digital bitstream, converts them to analog signals and routes them to the appropriate amplifiers and speakers. All channels provide full frequency response with total separation between all channels and large dynamic range capability. A Dolby Digital 5.1 soundtrack can provide more impressive surround sound than matrix Dolby Surround.

Decoding of Dolby Digital 5.1 soundtracks is automatic. When the RSP-1572 detects a Dolby 5.1 signal on one of its digital inputs, it activates the proper processing. Keep in mind that Dolby Digital is only available from digital sources (a DVD, a LaserDisc, or a Digital TV/Cable/SAT tuner). Also, you must connect the source with a digital cable (coax or optical) to an active digital input on the processor.

Note: Many DVDs have a Dolby Digital 2.0 matrix soundtrack as the default, which should be decoded with Pro Logic II. The Dolby Digital 5.1 soundtrack may have to be selected as an option from the setup menus at the beginning of the DVD. Look for a Dolby Digital 5.1 selection under "Audio" or "Languages" or "Setup Options" when you insert the disc.

DTS 5.1 & DTS 96/24

DTS® (Digital Theater Systems) is an alternative digital format competing with Dolby Digital in both movie theaters and home theater markets. The basic functions of the DTS system are similar to those of Dolby Digital (for example, 5.1 discrete channels), however the technical details of the compression and decoding processes differ somewhat and a DTS decoder is required.

A recent extension of the DTS encoding system is DTS 96/24 and the 6.1channel version DTS-ES 96/24. These recordings provide the performance of a 96kHz sampling rate while still using the actual 48kHsampling rate of standard DTS discs.

Like Dolby Digital, DTS can only be used on a digital recording and, therefore, is only available for home use on LaserDiscs, DVDs, or other digital formats. To use the RSP-1572's DTS decoder, you must connect your DVD player to the unit's digital inputs. As with Dolby Digital 5.1, detection and proper decoding of DTS 5.1 signals is automatic.

Note: DVDs with a DTS soundtrack almost always have it configured as an option to the standard matrix Dolby Surround format. To use DTS, you may have to go to the setup menus at the beginning of the DVD and select "DTS 5.1" instead of "Dolby Surround" or "Dolby Digital 5.1". In addition, many DVD players have the DTS digital bitstream turned off by default and cannot output a DTS soundtrack (even if selected on the disc's menu) until you activate the player's DTS output. If you hear no sound the first time you attempt to play a DTS disc, go to the DVD player's configuration menus and turn on the DTS bitstream. This is a one-time setting and need only be done once.

DTS Neo:6

This Rotel processor features a second type of DTS surround sound decoding: DTS Neo:6. This decoding system is similar to Dolby Pro Logic II and is designed for playback of any 2-channel stereo recording, either matrix-encoded or not. The Neo:6 decoder can be used with any conventional 2-channel source such as a stereo TV or FM broadcast or a CD. It can also be used as an alternative method of decoding matrixencoded Dolby Surround recordings or TV broadcasts. Activate the DTS Neo:6 decoding with the PLIIx MODE button on the front panel or with the SUR+ key on the remote as detailed later in this section. DTS Neo:6 is not used with DTS 5.1 digital sources and the button need not be pressed for those recordings.

Dolby Digital Surround EX DTS-ES 6.1 and 7.1 Channel Surround

In 1999, the first Dolby Digital soundtrack was released to theaters with an additional center back surround channel, intended to increase the directional effects from behind the audience. This additional surround channel is encoded into the two existing surround channels in Dolby Digital 5.1, using a matrix encoding process similar to that used previously in Dolby Surround. This new extended surround capability is called Dolby Digital Surround EX.

DTS has added a similar capability for recording this extended surround information called DTS-ES® 6.1 Matrix. They have also taken it one step further and developed the capability to record this extended surround information as a discrete channel in a system called DTS-ES® 6.1 Discrete.

All of these systems are extensions of the existing Dolby Digital 5.1 and DTS 5.1 digital surround sound formats. Users with one center back speaker (a 6.1 configuration) or two center back speakers (a 7.1 configuration) can take advantage of this extended surround information. On traditional 5.1 channel systems, Dolby Digital Surround EX or DTS-ES 6.1 discs sound exactly the same as 5.1 channel discs in each respective format.

If you have configured your system with one or two center back speakers, decoding of DTS-ES discs is automatic, just as it is with standard DTS soundtracks. Likewise, decoding of Dolby Digital Surround EX discs is automatic with one exception. Some Surround EX titles do not have the detection "flag" encoded on the disc. To activate the Dolby Digital Surround EX features for these discs (or for standard 5.1 channel Dolby Digital discs), you must manually activate Dolby Surround EX processing.

Dolby Pro Logic IIx 6.1 and 7.1 Channel Surround

This technology from Dolby uses advanced matrix decoding for the surround channels in a 6.1 channel or 7.1 channel system. Working with any 2.0 channel or 5.1 channel recording, Dolby Pro Logic IIx processing distributes the surround channel information among three or four surround channels, with a Music mode optimized for musical recordings and a Cinema mode optimized for film soundtracks

Dolby Pro Logic IIz 7.1 Height Surround

The latest technology from Dolby delivers enhanced effects through the addition of front height speakers. These added channels create a lifelike soundstage It identify and decode the spatial cues that occur naturally in all content whether stereo, 5.1, music CD 5.1 and 7.1 channel sources then process ambient sound effects such as wind or rain fall and direct them to the front height speakers.

Rotel XS 6.1 and 7.1 Channel Surround

This RSP-1572 also features Rotel XS (eXtended Surround) processing provides extended surround performance on 6.1 and 7.1 channel systems. The key benefit of Rotel XS is that it works at all times with all multichannel digital signals, even those that might not otherwise activate Dolby Digital EX or DTS-ES surround decoding for the center back channel(s). Always available when center back speaker(s) are configured in the system setup, Rotel XS decodes the surround channels and distributes the extended surround channels to the center back speaker(s) in a way that tends to create a diffuse surround effect. Rotel XS works with matrix-encoded surround signals (such as non-flagged DTS-ES and Dolby Surround EX discs) as well as digital source material that is not Dolby Surround EX encoded (such as DTS 5.1, Dolby Digital 5.1, and even Dolby Pro Logic II decoded Dolby Digital 2.0 recordings).

Dolby Digital Plus

Built on Dolby Digital, the multichannel audio encoding standard for DVD and HD broadcasts, Dolby Digital Plus was designed for the new high-resolution delivery formats, but remains compatible with current A/V processors. It is supported by the HDMI digital connection standard. Dolby Digital Plus can provide up to 7.1 channels with discrete channel output at higher bit rates than Dolby Digital. Dolby Digital Plus is an optional sound format for Blu-ray, and a mandatory inclusion for HD DVD discs.

Dolby True HD

Dolby TrueHD is based on lossless coding technology to deliver studio master-quality sound. Dolby TrueHD supports up to eight full-range channels (the maximum allowed by Blu-Ray) of 24-bit/192 kHz audio. Dolby TrueHD is supported by the HDMI v1.3 digital connection.

Additional features include Dialogue Normalization, which maintains the same volume level when changing to other Dolby Digital and Dolby TrueHD programming, and Dynamic Range Control (or 'Night Mode'), reducing peak volume levels to allow late-night viewing of high-energy surround sound without disturbing others. Dolby TrueHD is an optional sound format for Blu-ray Disc, and a mandatory format for HD DVD.

DTS-HD Master Audio & DTS-HD High Resolution Audio

Like Dolby's TrueHD, DTS-HD Master Audio is an advanced lossless audio codec which is an optional sound format for Blu-ray discs, again delivering the original recorded sound 'bit-for-bit'. It is also an optional format for HD-DVD disc recordings. DTS-HD Master Audio is compatible with the HDMI v1.3 connection standard, and supports a maximum of 192kHz sampling at 24-bit audio in 5.1 CH mode, and 24bit/96KHz resolution for eight channels in multichannel mode. A DTS-HD capable processor can also decode discs recorded with DTS-HD High Resolution Audio. This format is not lossless but delivers virtually all of the original recording, though not literally identical to the studio master .

DSP Music Modes

Unlike all of the formats mentioned above, the RSP-1572 offers four surround modes that are not part of a specific recording/playback system. These modes (DSP 1–4) use digital signal processing that adds special acoustic effects to any signal. DSP processing can be used with Dolby Surround recordings, Dolby Digital recordings, CDs, radio broadcasts, or any other source material; however, typically DSP settings would be used with source material for which there is no specific surround decoder .

The four DSP MODES in the processor use digital delay and reverberation effects to simulate progressively larger acoustic environments with DSP 1 being the smallest type of venue (such as a jazz club) and DSP 4 being a large venue (such as a stadium). Typically used to add ambience and a sense of space when listening to music sources or other sources that lack surround sound encoding.

2CH/5CH/7CH stereo formats

The RSP-1572 also provides four modes that disable all surround processing and deliver stereo signals to amplifiers and speakers. The four options are:

2CH Stereo: Turns off the center channel and all surround channels in the system and delivers a conventional 2-channel signal to the front speakers. If the system is configured to route bass signals from the front speakers to the subwoofer , this capability remains in effect.

Analog Bypass: For 2-channel analog inputs, there is a special stereo mode that bypasses ALL of the RSP-1572's digital processing. The two front speakers receive pure analog stereo full-range signals with no subwoofer crossover, no delay, no level adjustments, and no parametric eq.

5CH Stereo: Distributes a stereo signal to 5.1 channel systems. The left channel signal is sent, unchanged, to the front left and surround left speakers. The right channel is sent to the front right and surround right speakers. A mono sum of the two channels is sent to the center channel speaker.

7CH Stereo: This mode is the same as 5CH Stereo described above except that it also distributes stereo signals to center back speaker(s) installed in the system.

Other Digital Formats

Several other digital formats are not surround sound formats at all, but rather systems for digital 2-channel recordings.

PCM 2-channel: This is an uncompressed 2-channel digital signal that is used for standard CD recordings and some DVD recordings, particularly of older films.

DTS Music 5.1 Discs: These discs are a variation of audio CDs that include a DTS 5.1 channel recording. The processor decodes these disc s just like a DTS movie soundtrack when played on a CD player or DVD player with a digital output connection.

DVD-A music discs: Taking advantage of the increased storage capacity of the DVD disc, new high bit rate multichannel audio recordings are available on DVD-A discs. DVD-A discs may include multiple versions of the recording including standard PCM stereo, Dolby Digital 5.1, DTS 5.1, and 96kHz/24 bit (or higher) multi-channel recordings using MLP compression. Several of these formats (standard PCM, Dolby Digital, and DTS 5.1) can be decoded by the processor when the DVD player is connected with a digital cable. However, the existing optical and coax digital audio connection standard does not provide sufficient bandwidth for multichannel high sampling rate MLP recordings. Therefore, you must use the HDMI high-definition digital connection to replay the high-resolution audio soundtrack of DVD-A discs. Alternatively, the high-resolution audio can be decoded by the DVD-A player and the resulting analog signals sent to the processor's MULTI INPUT.

SACD®: This is a proprietary high-resolution audio standard for use on SACD compatible disc players. As with DVD-A discs, the bandwidth is too high for today's digital connection. Thus, these discs must be decoded by a SACD compatible player, with the output sent to the processor's MULTI INPUTS.

MP3: MP3 format recordings, often downloaded from the Internet, can be played on portable MP3 players or some disc players that can read CD-ROM discs. These players can be connected to the processor's digital inputs, but must output a digital PCM stream.

Automatic Surround Modes

Decoding of digital sources connected to the digital inputs is generally automatic, with detection triggered by a "flag" embedded in the digital recording telling the processor what decoding format is required. For example, when Dolby Digital 5.1 or DTS 5.1 channel surround is detected, the processor activates the proper decoding.

The unit will detect DTS-ES Matrix 6.1 or DTS-ES Discrete 6.1 discs and activate DTS-ES® Extended Surround decoding. Dolby Digital Surround EX recordings also trigger automatic decoding (although not all Surround EX DVDs have the necessary flag and may require manually activating Surround EX decoding).

The unit will also detect Dolby True HD and DTS-HD Master Audio automatically.

Likewise, a digital input from a standard compact disc, a DTS 96/24 disc, or DTS-ES 96/24 disc, will be auto-detected and properly decoded to 2CH stereo operation.

Dolby Pro Logic IIx/IIz or Rotel XS processing can be configured to be automatically active in all 6.1 or 7.1 channel systems configured with center back speaker(s) and will ensure proper extended surround decoding of all multichannel digital signals, even those that might not otherwise trigger the proper extended surround mode.

In many cases, the processor will also recognize a digital signal with Dolby Surround encoding (such as the default soundtrack on many DVDs) and activate Dolby® Pro Logic II® decoding. Additionally, you can configure a default surround mode for each input using the INPUT SETUP menu (see the Setup section of this manual).

Combined with the auto-detection of Dolby Digital 5.1 and DTS, this default surround setting makes operation of the processor's surround modes totally automatic. For example, if you set Dolby Pro Logic II movie mode as the default for all of your video inputs, the processor will automatically decode Dolby Digital 5.1 and DTS soundtracks when they are played and use Pro Logic II matrix decoding for all other recordings.

For stereo inputs such as CD and Tuner , you could select STEREO mode as the default for 2-channel playback or Dolby Pro Logic II music mode if you prefer to hear music sources in surround sound.

Note: A digital signal coming into the processor will be recognized and properly decoded. However, on a DVD with multiple soundtracks, you must tell the DVD player which one to send to the processor. For example, you may need to use the DVD's menu system to select the Dolby Digital 5.1 or DTS 5.1 soundtrack rather than the default Dolby Digital 2.0 Dolby Surround soundtrack.

Manually Selecting Surround Modes

As described in the previous section, the combination of auto-detection of Dolby Digital and DTS recordings and setting default surround modes for each input during the setup of the processor makes operation of surround modes totally automatic. For many users, this automatic surround mode selection will meet all of their listening needs.

For users who prefer a more active role in setting surround modes, buttons on the remote and the front panel provide manual selection of surround mode that are not automatically detected or, in some cases, to override an automatic setting.

Manual settings available from the front panel and/or the remote might be used when you want to play:

- Standard 2-channel stereo (Left/Right speakers only) with no surround processing.
- Down mixed 2-channel playback of Dolby Digital 5.1 or DTS recordings.
- Dolby 3-channel stereo (Left/Right/center) of 2-channel recordings.
- 5-channel or 7-channel stereo from 2-channel recordings.
- One of four DSP modes for DSP concert hall simulation from 2-channel music recordings.
- Dolby Pro Logic II cinema or music mode matrix decoding of 2-channel recordings.
- DTS Neo:6 cinema or music mode matrix decoding of 2-channel recordings.
- Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding of Dolby Digital 5.1 channel recordings or Dolby Digital Surround EX discs that do not trigger automatic decoding.

Note: DTS, DTS-ES Matrix 6.1, DTS-ES Discrete 6.1, DTS 96/24, DTS-ES 96/24, DTS-HD, Dolby Digital and Dolby TrueHD signals are autodetected and cannot be overridden. However, you can choose to use Dolby Digital Surround EX decoding for any Dolby Digital 5.1 source material. You can also down mix Dolby Digital 5.1 or DTS 5.1 recordings for 2-channel playback.

- PCM 2-channel (non 96kHz) digital signals can be overridden to Dolby Pro Logic II, Dolby 3-Stereo, DTS Neo:6, DSP 1–4, 5CH Stereo, 7CH Stereo, and Stereo.
- Dolby Digital 2-channel Stereo can be overridden to Dolby Pro Logic II, Dolby 3-Stereo, and Stereo.

The following topics describe in detail the manual surround mode options available for each type of recording:

Dolby Digital/TrueHD discs Dolby Digital Surround EX discs

Dolby Digital decoding is auto-detected and cannot be overridden. You may, however, select a 2-channel down mix of 5.1 channel recordings. In a 6.1 or 7.1 channel system, you can also choose Dolby Surround EX, Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music, Dolby Pro Logic IIx Cinema (7.1 channel only), or Rotel XS processing for center back channels.

Note: In addition to the options that follow, you can press the 2CH button on the remote to toggle between 2-channel down mix and multichannel playback.

- On a 5.1 system. Press the SUR+ button on the remote, then press the Left/Right buttons to change between DD 5.1 channel or DD 2.0 channel down mix playback.
- On a 6.1 system. Press the SUR+ button on the remote, then use the Left/Right buttons to step through five options: DD 2.0 channel down mix, DD 5.1 channel, DD Surround EX center back processing, DD with Pro Logic IIx Music center back processing or DD with Rotel XS center back processing. You should typically select Surround EX or discs that are labeled Dolby Digital Surround EX. For standard 5.1 channel discs, Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music or Rotel XS processing will provide a more diffuse surround effect than the more highly localized Dolby EX decoding and will probably be the better 6.1 channel options for non-Surround EX discs. Selecting DD 5.1 forces the center back channel processing off for conventional 5.1 channel playback.
- On a 7.1 system. Press the SUR+ button on the remote, then use the Left/Right buttons to step through six options: DD 2.0 channel down mix, DD 5.1 channel, DD Surround EX center back processing, DD with Pro Logic IIx Cinema back channel processing, or DD with Rotel XS center back processing. You should typically select Surround EX or discs that are labeled Dolby Digital Surround EX. For standard 5.1 channel discs, Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music or Rotel XS processing will provide a more diffused surround effect than the more highly localized Dolby EX decoding and may be the better 7.1 channel options for non-Surround EX discs. Selecting DD 5.1 forces the center back channel processing off for conventional 5.1 channel playback.

Note: When playing any Dolby Digital source, you can select one of three dynamic range control settings. For Dynamic Range adjustments please refer to Overview of Buttons and Controls section of this manual, under DISPLAY (DISP) Button. In the case of Dolby TrueHD source, there is an AUTO mode.

Dolby Digital 2.0 discs

Dolby Digital decoding is auto-detected and cannot be overridden. You may, however, select 2-channel playback, 5.1 channel playback with Pro Logic II matrix surround, 6.1/7.1 channel playback with Pro Logic IIx/IIz matrix surround, or Dolby 3-Stereo playback.

- On a 5.1 system. Press the SUR+ button on the remote, then use the Left/Right buttons to step through four options: DD 2.0 channel, DD with Pro Logic II Cinema matrix surround, DD with Pro Logic II Music matrix surround, or Dolby Digital 3 channel stereo. You can also repeatedly press the 2CH button on the remote or front panel to select the same options.
- On a 6.1/7.1 system. Press the SUR+ button on the remote, then use the Left/Right buttons to step through four options: DD 2.0 channel, DD with Pro Logic IIx Cinema matrix surround, DD with Pro Logic IIx Music matrix surround, Pro Logic IIz (7.1 ch only), or Dolby Digital 3 channel stereo. You can also repeatedly press the 2CH button on the remote or front panel to select the same options.
- To select Cinema or Music options in Pro Logic II or Pro Logic IIx modes. Press the SUR+ button twice while in Pro Logic II or Pro Logic IIx modes. Then, use the Left/Right buttons to select the Music or Cinema options.

Note: When playing any Dolby Digital source, you can select one of three dynamic range control settings. For Dynamic Range adjustments please refer to Overview of Buttons and Controls section of this manual, under DISPLAY (DISP) Button.

DTS/DTS-HD 5.1 discs DTS 96/24 discs DTS-ES 6.1 discs

DTS decoding is auto-detected and cannot be overridden. You may, however, select a 2-channel down mix of 5.1 channel recordings or add Rotel XS center back processing for 5.1 channel discs.

Note: In addition to the options that follow, you can press the 2CH button on the remote or front panel to toggle between 2-channel down mix and multichannel playback.

- On a 5.1 system. Press the SUR+ button on the remote, then press the Left/Right buttons to change between DTS 5.1 channel or DTS 2.0 channel down mix playback.
- On a 6.1/7.1 system with a DTS/DTS-HD 5.1 disc. Press the SUR+ button on the remote, then use the Left/Right buttons to step through the optional modes: DTS 2.0 channel down mix, DTS 5.1 channel, DTS with Rotel XS center back processing, DTS with Pro Logic IIx Music center back processing, DTS with Pro Logic IIx Cinema center back processing (available only for 7.1 channel systems). Selecting DTS 5.1 forces the center back channel processing off for conventional 5.1 channel playback.
- On a 6.1/7.1 system with a DTS-ES disc. Press the SUR+ button on the remote, then use the Left/Right buttons to step through three optional modes: DTS 2.0 channel down mix, DTS 5.1, or DTS-ES 6.1ch/7.1ch playback.
- On a 6.1/7.1 system with a DTS 96/24 disc. Press the SUR+ button on the remote, then use the Left/Right buttons to step

through the optional modes: DTS 2.0 channel down mix, DTS 96, or DTS 96 with Rotel XS center back processing.

Digital Stereo discs

This group of recordings includes any non-Dolby Digital 2-channel signal from the processor's digital inputs. You can play these recordings in 2-CH Stereo, Dolby 3-Stereo, 5-CH Stereo, 7-CH Stereo modes. You can also use Dolby Pro Logic II matrix surround (5.1 ch systems), Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music (6.1/7.1 ch systems), Dolby Pro Logic IIz (7.1 CH system), DTS Neo:6 surround, or one of the DSP 1-4 modes.

All of the bass management settings (speaker size, subwoofer, and crossover) are in effect with digital stereo inputs.

Note: In addition to the options that follow, you can select 2-channel, Pro Logic II Cinema (for 5.1 ch systems), Pro Logic II Music (for 5.1 ch systems), Pro Logic IIx Music (for 6.1/7.1 ch systems), Pro Logic IIx Cinema (for 6.1/7.1 ch systems), Dolby Pro Logic IIz (7.1 ch system) by pressing one of the surround mode buttons on the remote (2CH, PLC, PLM).

- To select any mode for 2-channel digital recordings. Press the SUR+ button on the remote, then use the Left/Right buttons to step through the optional modes until the desired mode is displayed.
- To select STEREO mode for 2-channel digital recordings. Press the 2CH button on the remote. To select Dolby multichannel modes for 2-channel digital recordings. You can also step through the Dolby options (Pro Logic I, Pro Logic IIx/IIz, or 3-Stereo) by repeatedly pressing the PLIX MODE button on the front panel. You can select Pro Logic or Pro Logic IIx Cinema or Music modes by pressing the PLCM button on the remote.

To change the Cinema or Music option in Pro Logic II mode, press the SUR+ button on the remote twice while in Pro Logic II or Pro Logic IIx modes. Then, press the Left/Right buttons to select the option.

To select DTS Neo:6 mode for 2-channel digital recordings. You
can also step through the DTS options (Neo:6 Cinema or Neo:6
Music) by repeatedly pressing the DSP button on the front panel.

To change the Cinema or Music option in Neo:6 mode, press the SUR+ button on the remote twice while in Neo:6 mode. Then, press the Left/Right buttons to select the option.

• To select DSP multichannel modes for 2-channel digital recordings. You can also step through the DSP options (MUSIC 1-4, 5CH, 7CH) by repeatedly pressing the DSP button on the front panel.

Analog Stereo

This type of recording includes any conventional stereo signal from the processor's analog inputs, including analog audio from CD players, FM tuners, VCRs, tape decks, etc.

Analog stereo inputs require a choice about how the signal is routed through the processor. One option is the analog bypass mode. In this mode, the stereo signal is routed directly to the volume control and the outputs. It is pure 2-channel stereo, bypassing all of the digital circuitry. None of the bass management features, speaker level settings, EQ settings, or delay settings are active. There is no subwoofer output. A full-range signal is sent directly to two speakers.

The other option converts the analog inputs to digital signals, passing them through the digital processors in the RSP-1572. This option allows all of the features to be active including bass management settings, crossovers, subwoofer outputs, EQ settings, etc. In this mode, you can select several surround modes including 2-CH Stereo, Dolby 3-Stereo, 5-CH Stereo, 7-CH Stereo modes. You can also use Dolby Pro Logic II or Pro Logic IIx surround, DTS Neo:6 surround, or one of the DSP 1-4 modes.

- To select Stereo or Analog bypass mode for 2-channel analog recordings. Press the 2CH button on the remote or front panel to toggle between Stereo (with digital processing) or Analog Bypass (no digital processing) modes.
- To select any mode for 2-channel analog recordings. Press the SUR+ button on the remote, then use the Left/Right buttons to step through the optional modes until the desired mode is displayed.
- To select Dolby multichannel modes for 2-channel analog recordings. You can also step through the Dolby options (Pro Logic II, Pro Logic IIx, or 3-Stereo) by pressing the PLIIx MODE button on the front panel. You can select Pro Logic or Pro Logic IIx Cinema or Music modes by pressing the PLCM button on the remote.

To change the Cinema or Music option in Pro Logic II mode, press the SUR+ button on the remote twice while in Pro Logic II or Pro Logic IIx modes. Then, press the Left/Right buttons to select the option.

 To select DTS Neo:6 modes for 2-channel analog recordings. You can also step through the DTS options (Neo:6 Cinema or Neo:6 Music) by repeatedly pressing the PLIIx MODE button on the front panel.

To change the Cinema or Music option in Neo:6 mode, press the SUR+ button on the remote twice while in Neo:6 mode. Then, press the Left/Right buttons to select the option.

 To select DSP multichannel modes for 2-channel analog recordings. You can also step through the DSP options (DSP 1-4, 5CH, 7CH) by repeatedly pressing the DSP button on the front panel.

BASIC OPERATIONS

This section covers the basic operating controls of the RSP-1572 and the remote.

Selecting Inputs

You can select any of source inputs for listening and/or watching: USB/ iPod player, CD, TUNER, VIDEO 1, VIDEO 2, VIDEO 3, VIDEO 4, VIDEO 5, VIDEO 6 or MULTI INPUT.

All of the source inputs (except for USB/iPod) can be customized using the ON-SCREEN DISPLAY configuration menus to accept either analog signals or digital signals from one of the seven assignable digital inputs, or HDMI Audio. When a digital input is assigned, the unit checks for the presence of a digital signal at that input. If a digital signal is present when the source is selected, it is automatically activated and the proper surround mode enabled. If no digital signal is present, the analog inputs for that source are selected. This auto-sensing is the preferred configuration for digital source inputs such as DVD players. When an ANALOG input is assigned, the unit will not access a digital signal, even though one may be available at the digital input.

When you have configured the source input, you can use INPUT buttons to select the various inputs.

1, **Press the INPUT buttons on the front panel 3 7 B**, it will switch to the selected source input i.e. CD, Tuner, Video 1 etc...

2, **Press the source input button on the remote.** These factory configured source input buttons select following inputs by default:

CD: Digital Optical 1 Tuner: Analog Video 1: HDMI Audio (HDMI 1) Video 2: HDMI Audio (HDMI 2) Video 3: HDMI Audio (HDMI 3) Video 4: HDMI Audio (HDMI 4) Video 5: Digital Coaxial 1 Video 6: Digital Optical 2

Each source input can be configured using the ON-SCREEN DISPLAY menu system for use with the proper input type (analog or digital auto-sensing). See the INPUT MENU section for configuration instructions.

Note: In addition to selecting analog or digital signals, the configuration options also permit custom labeling and selection of a default surround mode for each of the eight inputs.

Remote Zone Operation

The RSP-1572 provides multi-zone capability, allowing you to enjoy movies and music and operate the system from a second, third, and fourth room. From the remote location, you can select a source component (independent from the source playing in the main room), and operate the source components.

To use the remote monitor capability, you need additional components: a pair of speakers installed in the remote zone, an amplifier to driver them, and optional TV monitor for video signals and a third party IR repeater system.

Zone 2, 3, or 4 can be controlled from the main room using the RSP-1572's front panel or remote control SEL button. Operation from the remote zone requires installation of an infrared repeater (from Rotel or other suppliers) which relays infrared remote control commands from remote zone to the ZONE 2 - 4 REM IN connectors on the back of the unit.

Several points about the remote ZONE function:

- There are two options for the remote zone output level, selectable from the ZONE SETUP configuration menu. VARIABLE output provides full adjustment of the volume level. FIXED output disables the remote zone volume control with the output permanently set to a specified level. This might be useful for sending a line level signal to a preamp or integrated amp with its own volume control or to a distribution amplifier with multiple volume controls.
- The remote control supplied with the RSP-1572 will operate the remote zones if used with a repeater system from the remote zone. It can also be programmed to operate Rotel or other brand's components via its IR OUT jack..
- Any source component connected to the unit's composite video and/or analog audio inputs can be sent to the remote zone outputs. The remote zones operate independently of the main room. You can select a different source or adjust remote zone volume without affecting the MAIN outputs in any way.
- Avoid sending the same infrared command to the RSP-1572's front panel sensor and to a remote zone repeater at the same time. This means that remote zones must be in a different room from the RSP-1572.

Remote Zone Power On/Off

Once master power is applied to the unit by pressing the rear panel POWER switch button, the unit provides independent power on/off operation for the remote zones. Pressing the remote control ON/ OFF buttons in the main room activates or deactivates the unit in the main room only and has no effect on the remote zones. Conversely, activating or deactivating Zone 2, 3, or 4 has no effect on the main listening room. However, placing the rear panel master POWER switch in the OFF position completely shuts off the unit, for all zones.

Note: For proper power on and off operation with remote zones, the RSP-1572's power mode should be set to the factory default STANDBY setting or to the DIRECT setting using the OTHER OPTIONS menu described in the Setup section of this manual.

Controlling Zones 2-4 from the Main Room

You can control Zones 2 - 4 from the main room using front panel or remote control buttons to activate or deactivate Zones 2 - 4, change input sources, and adjust the volume. Controlling Zone 2, 3 or 4 from the main room is accomplished by pressing the SEL button on the front panel or remote two or more times, putting the RSP-1572 in Zone 2, 3 or 4 control mode temporarily. When Zone 2, 3 or 4 status is displayed, the OSD and/or front-panel displays show the current source selection and volume in that zone for ten seconds, during which time you can use the front panel VOLUME control and INPUT buttons to change the ZONE 2, 3 or 4 settings.

To turn Zone 2, 3 or 4 on or off:

1. Press the SEL button repeatedly until the desired zone status appears in the OSD and front panel displays.

2. Within 10 seconds, press the front panel ZONE button to toggle the selected Zone on or off.

3. Following 10 seconds with no commands, the unit reverts to normal operation.

To change the Zone 2, 3 or 4 input source:

1. Press the front panel SEL or remote repeatedly until the desired zone status appears in the OSD and front panel displays.

2. Within 10 seconds, press one of the INPUT buttons to select a new source for the selected zone. The name of the selected source appears in the display. Instead of pressing an INPUT button, you can also push the navigation buttons on the remote to step through the inputs.

3. Following 10 seconds with no commands, the unit reverts to normal operation.

To change Zone 2, 3 or 4 volume:

1. Press the front panel SEL or remote repeatedly until the desired zone status appears in the OSD and front panel displays.

2. Within 10 seconds, adjust the volume control on the front panel or remote to change the output level for the selected zone. The new setting appears in the display.

3. Following 10 seconds with no commands, the unit reverts to normal operation.

Controlling Zones 2 - 4 from Remote Locations

With a properly configured IR repeater system, you have full control of Zones 2-4 using the supplied remote control, from the zone locations. You can select and operate a source, adjust the volume, and turn the relevant Zone on or off. Whatever commands you send from the remote control will change ONLY the Zone for the location you are in, just as if you were controlling a totally independent audio system in that room. These changes will not affect the main listening room.

To turn the Zone on or off, press ON/OFF buttons on the remote. To adjust the volume in the Zone, press the VOLUME buttons on the remote. To select a different analog input source, press one of the INPUT buttons on the remote or front panel. **All OFF command:** A long press of the OFF button (more than 3 seconds) from any room, sets all rooms to standby, i.e. the unit goes to standby completely.

Note: The volume adjustment is only available if the Zone 2 - 4 outputs are configured to use VARIABLE levels. With FIXED levels, the volume control for Zones 2 - 4 is disabled.

USB/iPod operation

USB Storage Device Connection 4

1. Plug your USB storage device containing music files, or through a USB adaptor into the front panel's USB socket.

2. Press USB button on the remote to enter iPod/USB mode. The unit will automatically search music file from the root directory. Once the directory is found, press PLAY and the unit will start playing. The display shows song's information, such as name, time, total tracks.:

3. If your music files are in sub directories, use ENT, Up/Down button on the remote to move to the directory, Left/Right button to return/enter the directory. Press ENT button to start playing.

4. Use the numeric keys on the remote to skip to a specific track number. Press PLAY to start playback.

iPod/iPhone Connection

1. Apple's iPod/iPhone can be connected via the iPod's USB cable to the USB front socket.

2. The iPod/iPhone will send a digital music signal to the unit. All operations can be made from the iPod/iPhone. Only simple commands can be made through the Rotel unit as explained below.

3. The iPod/iPhone screen will remain active while connected to the unit. If no operations are made from the iPod/iPhone for an extended period, the screen will turn to "charging".

PlayBack Control Buttons (L)

1. Use the PLAY ► button to start playback.

2. Use the STOP = button to stop playback.

3. Use the PLAY ►/PAUSE II button to either pause a currently playing track or to restart a currently paused track or to restart a stopped track.

4. Use the BACK TRACK buttons 🛏 to start playback of the previous track in the list.

4. Use the FORWARD TRACK button \blacktriangleright to start playback of the next track in the list.

5. Push and hold the STOP \blacksquare button for 5 seconds to safely remove the USB device from the unit.

USB Bluetooth dongle connection

The front USB can also accept a USB Bluetooth dongle (supplied). This allows you to stream music from your Bluetooth device, i.e. mobile phone. Insert the USB Bluetooth dongle into the front USB, the display will show "READY" status. From your device (mobile phone etc..) activate Bluetooth and allow it to search for other Bluetooth devices. It will find "Rotel Bluetooth". Select "Rotel Bluetooth" and it may prompt you to enter a password. Enter "0000" and accept. The RSP-1572 will recognize that a device is attempting to connect to it, and will display this information on the OSD. Press ENT key on the remote to accept. The "READY" status will change to "RUNNING" and you can start streaming music to the RSP-1572.

Note: Not all Bluetooth dongles will operate with the unit. Please use the dongle supplied by Rotel.

Note: Not all Bluetooth devices will require a password. If requested for one enter "0000".

Note: Some Bluetooth devices may require you to establish connection again with the RSP-1572 if the unit was powered off. If this occurs, please go through the above steps to re-connect

SETUP

The Rotel RSP-1572 features two types of information displays to help operate the system. The first consists of simple status displays that appear on the TV screen whenever primary settings (Volume, Input, etc.) are changed. These status displays are self-explanatory.

A more comprehensive ON-SCREEN DISPLAY (OSD) menu system is available at any time by pressing the RCVR/SETUP button on the remote. These OSD menus guide you through the configuration and setup of the RSP-1572. In general, the settings made in the configuration process are memorized as default settings and need not be made again for normal operation of the unit.

The OSD menus can be configured to display several different languages. The default English version of all main menus are shown at the front of this manual. If your language is available, those menus will be shown in the instructions. If you would like to change from the default English language before proceeding, go to the instructions for the OTHER OPTIONS menu later in this manual. From this menu, you can change the language display.

Menu Basics

Navigation Buttons

The following remote control buttons are used to navigate the OSD menu system:



RCVR/SETUP button: Press to display the MAIN MENU. If a menu is already visible, push this button to cancel the display.

Up/Down Buttons: Press to move up and down in the lists of menu items that appear on the OSD screens.

Left/Right Buttons: Press to change the current settings for a selected menu item on OSD screens.

ENT Button: Press ENT to confirm a setting and return to the MAIN menu.

System Status



The SYSTEM STATUS menu provides a snapshot of the current system settings. This screen appears when you press enter the STATUS Menu.

LISTEN: the input source selected for listening.

VIDEO INPUT: the video source selected for viewing. It is necessary to assign a video input, by selecting from Composite 1–2, Component 1–2, HDMI 1–6 or OFF (no video) in the INPUT SETUP menu.

RECORD: the source selected for recording from the VIDEO and AUDIO outputs.

MODE: the current surround sound mode.

AUDIO INPUT: the input selected for the current source: Optical Digital, Coaxial Digital, HDMI Audio, Analog, etc.

VOLUME: the current volume setting.

SPEAKERS: highlights the speakers that are currently configured for the system (front right, center, subwoofer, front left, surround left, center back 1, center back 2, and surround right).

ZONE: shows the current status of ZONE 2, 3 & 4 (Z2, Z3 & Z4). In the example, the ZONE 2 source is Video 1, ZONE 3 is OFF, and the ZONE 4 source is Video 5.

No changes can be made using this screen; it only provides information. To go to the rest of the menus.

Note: While in STATUS menu, press ENT to return to MAIN Menu.

Main Menu



The MAIN MENU provides access to OSD screens for various configuration options. MAIN MENU is reached by pressing the RCVR/SETUP button on the remote. To go to the desired menu, move the highlight using the Up/Down and Left/Right buttons on the remote and press the ENT button. Press the RCVR/SETUP button again to cancel the display and return to normal operation.

Configuring Inputs

A key step in setting up the unit is to configure each source input using the INPUT SETUP screens. Configuring the inputs allows you to set defaults for a number of settings including the type of input connector, the desired surround mode, custom labels that appear in the displays when a source is selected, and many more. The following OSD menus are used to configure the inputs.

Input Setup



The INPUT SETUP menu configures the source inputs and is reached from the MAIN menu. The screen provides the following options, selected by placing the highlight on the desired line using the Up/Down buttons:

LISTEN: changes the current listening input source (CD, TUNER, VIDEO 1–6, iPod/USB, & MULTI INPUT). Changing this input also allows you to select a specific input for configuring.

VIDEO INPUT: selects the video source to be displayed on the TV monitor. Assign the input to a source component you have connected by selecting from Composite 1–2, Component 1–2 and HDMI 1–6. For audio only sources (such as a CD player), you would typically specify OFF so that no video is displayed.

INPUT LABEL: The eight character labels for all inputs can be customized. Place the highlight on this line to begin labelling. The first character in the label will be flashing.

1. Press the Left/Right buttons to change the first letter, scrolling through the list of available characters.

- Press the ENT button on the remote to confirm that letter and move to the next position.
- Repeat steps 1 and 2 until all eight characters (including blank spaces) have been completed. The final press of the ENT button saves the new label.

AUDIO INPUT: assigns a physical input connection to use as the default for the source displayed in the first line of the menu. Can be OPTICAL 1–4, COAXIAL 1–3, ANALOG or HDMI Audio.

Note: HDMI Audio input is assigned to a specific VIDEO input.

When a digital input is the default, the unit will check for a digital signal when the INPUT SOURCE is selected. If no digital signal is present, the unit will automatically revert to the analog input.

When an ANALOG input is the default, the unit will not access a digital signal, even though one may be present at the digital input; thus, the ANALOG setting forces the unit to use an analog signal. Assigning a digital input (with its auto-sensing) is generally the preferred configuration for any source with a digital output.

INPUT ATT: the audio INPUT ATT function allows you to reduce the level of the selected audio input from OdB to –6dB, in 1dB steps. Use this attenuation for louder sources to match them to quieter sources.

Note: If a source connected to a digital input is selected, that signal will automatically be sent to both digital outputs for recording.

CINEMA EQ: The RSP-1572 includes a CINEMA EQ feature which reduces the high-frequency content of movie soundtracks to simulate the frequency response of a large movie theater and/or eliminate sibilance. You can turn the CINEMA EQ on or off as the default setting for the selected input using this menu choice. In general, this setting should be OFF for most source inputs, unless you are consistently bothered by excessively bright sound from movie soundtracks.

12V TRIGGER: The RSP-1572 has six 12V trigger outputs (labeled 1–6) that supply a 12V DC signal to turn on Rotel components and other components as needed. This menu item turns on specific 12V trigger outputs whenever the indicated source is selected. For example, set up the VIDEO 1 input to turn on the 12V trigger for your DVD player . Any combination of trigger outputs can be programmed for each source.

- 1. Press the Left/Right buttons on the remote to change the first position from blank to 1 (activating TRIGGER 1 for that source).
- 2. Press the ENT button on the remote to move to the next position.
- 3. Repeat until all six positions are set as desired. A final press of the ENT button confirms the selection.

DEFAULT MODE: The DEFAULT MODE setting allows you to set a default surround sound mode for each source input. The default setting will be used unless the source material triggers automatic decoding of a particular type or unless the default setting is temporarily overridden by the front panel or remote surround mode buttons.

Note: Default surround modes are stored independently for the analog and digital inputs for each source.

Options for the default surround modes are: Dolby Pro Logic II, Dolby 3 Stereo, DSP 1, DSP 2, DSP 3, DSP 4, 5ch Stereo, 7ch Stereo, PCM 2 Channel, DTS Neo:6, Bypass (for analog input only), and Stereo.

Note: The following types of digital discs or source material are generally detected automatically and the proper decoding activated with no action or setting required: DTS, DTS-ES Matrix 6.1, DTS-ES Discrete 6.1, Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital Surround EX, Dolby Digital Plus, Dolby TrueHD, DTS-HD Master Audio, DTS-HD High Resolution Audio, Dolby Digital 2-channel, PCM 2-Channel, PCM 96kHz and MP3.

Since Dolby Digital 5.1 and DTS sources are detected and decoded automatically, the default setting typically tells the unit how to process a 2-channel stereo signal. For example, you might have your CD input default to 2-channel stereo, DVD and VCR inputs default to Dolby Pro Logic II processing for matrix-encoded Dolby surround material, and TUNER input default to one of the DSP modes.

In some cases, the default setting can be manually overridden by the front panel surround mode (2CH, PLIIx MODE, DSP) buttons or the SUR+ button on the remote. See the Manually Selecting Surround Modes section of this manual for more information on which settings can be overridden.

Two of the default surround mode settings available on this menu offer additional choices. Dolby Pro Logic II decoding offers a choice of CINEMA or MUSIC settings, etc. DTS Neo:6 decoding also offers a choice of CINEMA or MUSIC settings. When either Dolby Pro Logic II or DTS Neo:6 is selected with this menu item, the current setting choice will also be displayed. In addition, the function of the SEL button changes, taking you to a sub-menu where you can change the settings and/or additional parameters for Dolby Pro Logic II or DTS Neo:6 decoding. See the following section for details.

GROUP DELAY: Also known as "lip-sync" delay, this setting delays the audio signal for an input by the specified amount to match the video input. This feature can be useful when the video signal is delayed more than the audio signal as sometimes happens with upconverted digital TV processors or when trying to match a radio broadcast with the video from a sports event.

The range of available settings is from Oms to 500ms, in 5ms increments. The setting is individually stored for each input and is the default group delay each time that input is selected. The setting can be temporarily overridden from the front panel or the remote.

To return to the MAIN menu from the INPUT SETUP menu (except when Dolby Pro Logic II or DTS Neo:6 is selected in the SURR MODE field), press the ENT button. Press RCVR/SETUP button on the remote to cancel the menu display and return to normal operation.
Multi Input Setup



When the MULTI INPUT source is selected on the INPUT SETUP menu, the available options change to reflect the fact that these inputs are direct analog inputs and bypass the unit's digital processing. The INPUT, CINEMA EQ, DEFAULT MODE and GROUP DELAY options are not available since these are all digitally implemented features.

The VID INPUT, INPUT LABEL, INPUT ATT and 12V TRIGGER options are still available and work as described on the previous menu.

One additional option, LFE REDIRECT, provides an alternative bass management configuration. Typically, the eight channels of the MULTI INPUT are configured as pure analog bypass signals, going straight from the inputs to the volume control and the preamp outputs, bypassing all of the digital processing. There are no crossovers and no bass management; therefore, whatever signal goes into the subwoofer channel will be sent to the subwoofer preamp output.

This configuration may not be ideal for multi-channel systems configured with high-pass speakers, redirecting bass to a powered subwoofer . An option, called LFE REDIRECT, sends the seven main channels directly to the outputs as usual. In addition, it takes a duplicate copy of these seven channels, combines them into mono, and routes them through a 100Hz analog low-pass crossover to the subwoofer preamp output. This creates a summed mono subwoofer signal, derived from the seven main channels of the MULTI INPUT.

Use the LFE REDIRECT OFF setting for the pure analog bypass configuration. Use the LFE REDIRECT ON setting to derive the mono summed subwoofer output.

Dolby Pro Logic IIx



When Dolby Pro Logic IIx is selected as the default surround mode on the INPUT SETUP menu, there are additional settings and parameters to optimize the surround decoding for music or movie soundtracks. Dolby Pro Logic II uses matrix decoding algorithms to derive a center channel and surround channels from 2-channel source material.

The first line of the Dolby Pro Logic IIx sub-menu selects CINEMA, MUSIC, GAME, or PRO LOGIC modes for matrix decoding. Use the Left/Right buttons on the remote to select a mode.

Select **CINEMA** to optimize for Dolby Surround encoded movie soundtracks including increased surround separation and full-bandwidth surround channel frequency response.

Select **MUSIC** to optimize for musical recordings. When the MUSIC mode is selected, three additional parameters will be available on the OSD screen. Use the Up/Down buttons on the remote to select a parameter. Use the Left/Right buttons to change the selected parameter as follows:

- **PANORAMA:** The Panorama option extends the front stereo image to include the surround speakers for a dramatic "wraparound" effect. The options are OFF or ON.
- DIMENSION: The Dimension option allows you to gradually adjust the soundfield towards the front or towards the rear. There are seven incremental settings from 0 to 6. A setting of 0 shifts the soundfield towards the rear for maximum surround effect. A setting of 6 shifts the soundfield to the front for minimum surround effect. The default setting of 3 provides a "neutral" balance between the two extremes.
- **CENTER WIDTH:** The Center Width option allows you to spread the signal intended for the center speaker to the left and right front speakers, widening the perceived soundfield. There are eight incremental settings from 0 to 7. With the setting of 0, there is no center width spreading and all of the center channel information is sent to the center speaker. The maximum setting of 7 shifts all of the center channel signal to the left and right speakers, essentially muting the center speaker and maximizing the soundfield width. Other settings provide incremental steps between the two extremes. The factory default is set to 3.

Select **GAME** to optimize for Dolby Surround encoded video games.

Select **PRO LOGIC** for original Dolby Pro Logic decoding. Typically, Pro Logic II (Cinema or Music modes) will provide better surround performance, even with older source material. Original Pro Logic mode provides 5.1 channel surround sound, even on 6.1/7.1 channel systems.

When you have completed all the desired adjustments, highlight the INPUT SETUP MENU line at the bottom of the screen and press the ENT button to return to the INPUT SETUP menu.

DTS Neo:6



When DTS Neo:6 is selected as the default surround mode on the INPUT SETUP menu, there are additional option settings and parameters available to optimize the surround decoding for various types of recordings, music or movie soundtracks. DTS Neo:6 uses matrix decoding algorithms to derive a center channel and surround channels from 2-channel source material. In DTS Neo:6 mode, there will only be one choice available on the submenu: selecting CINEMA or MUSIC modes. Use the Left/Right buttons on the remote to change the settings.

- Select CINEMA to optimize the DTS Neo:6 decoding for movie soundtracks.
- Select **MUSIC** to optimize the DTS Neo:6 decoding for musical recordings.

When you have completed the setting, highlight the INPUT SETUP MENU line at the bottom of the screen and press the ENT button to return to the INPUT SETUP menu.

Configuring Speakers and Audio

This section of the setup process covers items concerning audio reproduction such as the number of speakers, bass management including subwoofer crossovers, establishing equal output levels for all channels, delay settings, and parametric eq.

Understanding Speaker Configuration

Home theater systems vary in the number of speakers and the bass capabilities of those speakers. This processor offers surround modes tailored to systems with various numbers of speakers and bass management features which send bass information to the speaker(s) best able to handle it – subwoofers and/or large speakers. For optimum performance, you must tell the processor the number of speakers in your system and how bass should be distributed among them.

Note: There are two types of bass in a surround system. The first is bass recorded in each of the main channels (front, center, and surround). This bass is present in all recordings and soundtracks. In addition, Dolby Digital 5.1 and DTS 5.1 recordings may have a Low Frequency Effects (LFE) channel – the .1 channel. This LFE channel, typically played by a subwoofer, is used for effects such as explosions or rumble. The use of the LFE channel will vary from soundtrack to soundtrack. Recordings that are not encoded in Dolby Digital or DTS do not have the LFE channel.

The following configuration instructions refer to LARGE and SMALL speakers, referring more to their desired bass configuration than their physical size. Specifically, use the LARGE setting for speakers that you want to play deep bass signals. Use the SMALL designation for speakers that would benefit from having their bass sent to more capable speakers. The bass management system redirects bass information away from all SMALL speakers and sends it to the LARGE speakers and/or the SUBWOOFER. It may be useful to think of LARGE as "full-range" and SMALL as "high-pass filtered."

 Five LARGE speakers and subwoofer: This system requires no bass redirection. All five speakers play the normal bass recorded in their respective channels. The subwoofer plays only the LFE channel bass. Depending on the soundtrack, there may be minimal use of the LFE channel, so the subwoofer would be under utilized. Meanwhile the normal bass places higher demands on the capabilities of the other speakers and the amplifiers driving them.

- LARGE front, center, surround speakers, no subwoofer: The normal bass from the front, center, and surround channels is played in its respective speakers. With no subwoofer, the LFE bass is redirected to all five LARGE speakers. This places significant demands on these speakers and their amplifiers, as they must play their own normal bass plus the very demanding LFE bass.
- All SMALL speakers and subwoofer: The normal bass from all channels is redirected to the subwoofer, which also plays the LFE channel. The subwoofer handles ALL of the bass in the system. This configuration provides several benefits: deep bass is played by the speaker most suited to do so, the main speakers may play louder with less distortion, and the need for amplifier power is reduced. This configuration should be used with bookshelf-size or smaller main speakers. It should also be considered in some cases with floorstanding front speakers. This configuration is advantageous when driving the system with moderate power amplifiers.
- LARGE front speakers, SMALL center and surround speakers, and a subwoofer: The normal bass from the SMALL center and surround speakers is redirected to the LARGE front speakers and the subwoofer. The LARGE front speakers play their own normal bass plus the redirected bass from the SMALL speakers and LFE bass. The subwoofer plays the LFE bass plus the redirected bass from all of the other channels. This might be an appropriate configuration with a pair of very capable front speakers driven by a large power amplifier. A potential disadvantage with mixed LARGE and SMALL configurations is that the bass response may not be as consistent from channel to channel as it might be with the all SMALL configuration.

Note: As an alternative configuration with a satellite/subwoofer package as the front speakers, follow the speaker manufacturer's instructions, connecting the high-level inputs of the powered subwoofer directly to the front speaker outputs of your amplifier and connecting the satellites to the subwoofer's own crossover. In this arrangement, the speakers would be classified as LARGE and the subwoofer setting would be OFF for all surround modes. No information is lost during playback because the system redirects bass information to the front LARGE speakers. While this configuration ensures proper satellite speaker operation by using the speaker's own crossovers, it has some disadvantages in terms of system calibration and would generally not be the preferred configuration.

Speaker Setup



The SPEAKER SETUP menu is used to configure the RSP-1572 for use with your specific loudspeakers and to determine the bass management configuration as described in the previous overview. The menu is accessed from the MAIN menu.

The following speaker options are available:

FRONT SPEAKERS (small/large): Use the LARGE setting to have the front speakers play low bass (full-range). Use the SMALL setting to redirect normal bass away from these speakers to a subwoofer (high-pass filtered).

CENTER SPEAKER(S) (large/small/none): Use the LARGE position (not available with SMALL front speakers) to have the center speaker play low bass (full-range). Use the SMALL position if your center channel speaker has limited low frequency capability, or if you prefer that the bass be sent to the subwoofer (high-pass). Select the NONE setting if your system does not have a center channel speaker (the surround modes will automatically divide all center channel information equally between the two front speakers, creating a phantom center channel).

SURROUND SPEAKERS (large/small/none): Select the LARGE setting (not available with SMALL front speakers) to have the surround speakers play low bass (full-range). If your rear speakers have limited bass capability or if you would prefer that the bass go to a subwoofer, use the SMALL setting (high-pass). If your system has no rear surround speakers, select the NONE setting (surround channels are added to the front speakers so none of the recording is lost).

CENTER BACK SPEAKER(S) (large1/large2/small1/small2/none): Some systems have one or two additional center back surround speakers. Select the LARGE settings (not available with SMALL front speakers) to have your center back speaker(s) play low bass. Use LARGE 1 if you have one center back speaker (6.1) or LARGE 2 (7.1) if you have two center back speakers (7.1). If your center back speakers have limited bass capability or if you would prefer that the bass go to a subwoofer, use the SMALL setting (SMALL1 for one speaker, SMALL2 for two speakers). If your system has no center back speakers, select the NONE setting. With center back speakers, the Rotel XS eXtended surround, Dolby Digital EX, DTS-ES, Dolby Pro Logic II, DTS Neo:6 or other decoders will provide center back signals for any surround mode.

FRONT HEIGHT (large/small/none:) Use this setting if you have Front Vertical Height speakers installed in a Pro Logic IIz setup.

SUBWOOFER (yes/no/max): The YES setting is the standard setting if your system has a subwoofer. If your system does not have a subwoofer, select NO. Select the MAX setting for maximum bass output with normal bass being duplicated by both the subwoofer and any LARGE speakers in the system.

C-BACK/F-HEIGHT: Select CENTER BACK if you have center back speakers installed, or FRONT HEIGHT if you have vertical height speakers installed.

ADVANCED: Speaker configuration is generally a global setting for all surround modes and need only be done once. However, for special circumstances, the processor provides the option of setting the speaker configuration independently for each of four surround modes. Select the ADVANCED line on the menu and press ENT to go to the ADVANCED SPEAKER SETUP menu described in the following section.

To change a setting on the SPEAKER SETUP menu, place the highlight on the desired line using the Up/Down buttons and use the Left/Right buttons to toggle through the available settings. To return to the MAIN menu, press the ENT button. Press the RCVR/SETUP button on the remote to cancel the display and return to normal operation.

Advanced Speaker Setup

(K					ETUP			١
																			ſ
				Р	E		K	E	R										J
	С	R	0					E	R					н					J
																			ł
					D	0		в	Y			m							J
								Т				m							J
						Е	R	E	0		L			g					J
									Р			m							J
																			1
	S P	Е	A	K	Е	R			Е	Т		Р		М	Е	N U			1
	S P	E	A	K	E	R	D	s s	P	: T	s U	m P	a	ı M	I E	N U			

In most cases, the standard speaker configuration described above is a global setting and can be used for all surround modes. However, the processor provides the capability to customize these settings for four different surround modes: Dolby, DTS, Stereo, and DSP. For example, you could set up the Dolby and DTS modes for 5.1 channel sound, while the Stereo mode changes to a 2-speaker setup with or without a subwoofer. In addition, the ADVANCED SPEAKER SETUP allows you to select a customized high-pass crossover frequency for the front, center, surround, and surround back speakers.

Note: In most systems, the default settings on this menu will provide the most predictable results and most users will not need to change any settings. You should fully understand bass management and have a specific reason for needing a custom configuration before changing these settings. Otherwise, skip to the following topic, SUBWOOFER SETUP.

The available settings on the ADVANCED SPEAKER SETUP menu are as follows:

SPEAKER (front/center/surround/center back/subwoofer): Select the set of speakers to be configured with custom settings.

CROSSOVER (40Hz/50Hz/60Hz/70Hz/80Hz/100Hz/120Hz/150Hz/ 200Hz/OFF): Typically, the RSP-1572 uses a single master setting for the high-pass and low-pass crossover point between all SMALL speakers and the subwoofer. This master crossover point is set on the SUBWOOFER SETUP menu described in the following section. When you first access the ADVANCED SPEAKER SETUP menu, the current master crossover point will be shown on this line. Change the value of this line only if you want the current speaker to have a different crossover point. For example, if your master crossover is set to 80Hz, but you want your front speakers to crossover to the subwoofer at 60Hz, you would select 60Hz for the front speakers on this line. This setting ONLY affects redirected bass and does not affect the LFE channel in any way. The OFF setting (available only for the subwoofer) sends a full-range signal to your subwoofer so that you can use its built-in low-pass filter.

Note: When a speaker is set to LARGE on the SPEAKER SETUP menu or on this menu, the crossover setting is not available since, by definition, a LARGE speaker plays full-range with no bass redirection to the subwoofer and no crossover. Likewise, the OFF setting for the subwoofer crossover is not available for SMALL speakers, since SMALL means that the speaker will redirect its bass below a given crossover point to the subwoofer. In addition, the CROSSOVER setting is not available for the MULTI INPUT.

DOLBY (large/small/none): Sets the current speaker (shown in the first line) to LARGE, SMALL, or NONE, overriding the master setting from the SPEAKER SETUP menu. This setting will ONLY take effect with Dolby Digital or Dolby Pro Logic II decoding.

DTS (large/small/none): The same options described for Dolby above, except these settings ONLY take effect with DTS and DTS Neo:6 decoding.

STEREO (large/small/none): The same options described for Dolby above, except these settings ONLY take effect in STEREO surround mode.

DSP (large/small/none): The same options described for Dolby above, except these settings ONLY take effect with any of the DSP MUSIC surround modes.

Note: When the front speakers are set to use the master crossover frequency on the Advanced Speaker Setup menu, the surround mode specific "large/small/none" settings are not available for the other speakers. These speakers will use the setting determined in the basic Speaker Setup menu.

Subwoofer Setup



The SUBWOOFER SETUP menu allows selection of the master subwoofer crossover frequency and independent adjustment of subwoofer level for each surround mode.

CROSSOVER (40Hz/50Hz/60Hz/70Hz/80Hz/100Hz/120Hz/150z/ 200Hz/OFF): This setting specifies a master low-pass filter for the subwoofer and a corresponding high-pass filter for all SMALL speakers in the system at the selected frequency. To adjust the crossover frequency, highlight the CROSSOVER line using the Up/Down buttons. Then, use the Left/ Right buttons to choose the master crossover point. The 80Hz or 100Hz crossover points are the most common in home theater systems and should be used unless you have a specific reason to choose a different crossover point based on your specific speakers. The OFF setting sends a full-range signal to your subwoofer so that you can use its built-in low-pass filter. With the OFF setting, a 100Hz high-pass filter is activated for all SMALL speakers in the system.

Note: The master crossover point can be overridden with a custom crossover frequency for the front, center, surround, or surround back speakers in the ADVANCED SPEAKER SETUP menu; however, in most systems the single master crossover point should work well

DOLBY DIGITAL: DOLBY PLIIX: DTS: STEREO: DSP: MULTI LPCM: MULTI INPUT:

These seven lines allow you to override the master subwoofer level setting as determined on the TEST TONE menu (see next section) for each specific surround mode. When going to the SUBWOOFER SETUP menu from the MAIN menu, the current surround mode is automatically highlighted. Use the </> buttons to adjust the subwoofer level for the current surround mode. The options are OFF (which turns off the subwoofer for that mode) and a range of adjustments from -9dB to +9dB and MAX (+10dB). A setting of 0dB means that the specified surround mode will use the master subwoofer level. Any other setting is an offset to the master setting. For example, an adjustment of -2dB for a particular surround mode means that the subwoofer level will be 2dB quieter than the master subwoofer level when that surround mode is selected. Use these subwoofer level settings to adjust the relative bass output of various surround modes. Changing the master subwoofer level will increase or decrease the level for all surround modes.

Note: Only the current surround mode can be adjusted on this menu. You will need to change surround modes using the front panel or remote buttons to adjust a different mode.

We recommend starting with the settings for all surround modes at the default OdB setting during the test tone calibration of the system and for a period of familiarization after that. As you listen to a variety of source material over time, you may notice that certain surround modes consistently produce too much or too little bass from the subwoofer . If so, then use these menu settings to customize each surround mode. In general, if the master subwoofer level is set properly (i.e. not too loud), individual settings for each surround mode should not be necessary.

Note: In Dolby Digital and DTS recordings, the LFE channel is used to produce spectacular low bass effects, placing considerable demands on your subwoofer system. If you hear distortion or other signs of distress from your subwoofer at loud listening levels, you may consider reducing the subwoofer level for the Dolby Digital and/or DTS surround modes. In other surround modes, there is no LFE channel and the subwoofer will only reproduce redirected bass from the other channels, which is not as likely to tax the subwoofer.

To return to the MAIN menu, press the ENT button. Press the RCVR/ SETUP button on the remote to cancel the menu display and return to normal operation.

Test Tone Setup



This menu uses filtered pink noise test tones to set equal volume levels for all speakers (left front, center, right front, right surround, center back, left surround, left vertical height, right vertical height and subwoofer) to ensure proper surround sound reproduction. Setting the output levels using the test procedure provides the most accurate adjustment so that digital surround sound material will be reproduced as it was intended and is a critical step in calibrating the system.

Note: If you have configured your system to use two center back speakers, there will be an additional line in the menu, giving you the ability to independently adjust the CENTER BACK 1 and CENTER BACK 2 speakers. If you have selected Vertical Height speakers in Speaker setup, the CENTER BACK speakers will not be adjustable.

To access this menu and perform the test tone calibration, you can be in any surround mode except BYPASS with any input except the MULTI INPUT. Enter the OSD menu system and select TEST TONE from the MAIN MENU to reach this screen.

When you enter the TEST TONE menu, you will hear a test tone coming from the highlighted speaker. Highlight different speakers by moving the cursor to the desired line using the Up/Down buttons. The test tone will shift accordingly to the selected speaker.

Seated in the normal listening location, shift the test tone to the various speakers. Using the one speaker as a reference, listen for any speakers that are noticeably louder or quieter. If so, adjust that speaker's levels up or down (in 1dB increments) using the Left/Right buttons. Continue switching among the speakers and adjusting until all are the same volume.

To return to the MAIN menu, press the ENT button. Press the RCVR/ SETUP button on the remote to cancel the menu display and return to normal operation.

Calibration with an SPL meter:

Calibrating the system with an SPL (Sound Pressure Level) meter, rather than by ear , provides more precise results and improves the system's performance significantly. Inexpensive SPL meters are widely available and the procedure is quick and easy.

Both Dolby and DTS specify a standard calibration level for all theaters to ensure that soundtracks can be played at the volume level intended by the director of the film. This reference level should result in spoken dialog played at a realistic level for normal speech with the loudest peaks in any single channel at about 105dB. The RSP-1572's test tones are generated at a precise level (-30dBFs) relative to the loudest possible digitally recorded sound. At the Dolby or DTS reference level, these test tones should produce a 75dB reading on an SPL meter.

Set the meter to its 70dB dial setting with SLOW response and C-weighting, held away from your body at your listening position (mounting the SPL meter on a camera tripod makes this easier). You can point the SPL meter at each speaker as it is being measured; however, positioning the meter in a fixed position pointing at the ceiling is easier and probably produces more consistent results.

Increase the master volume control on the unit until the meter reads 75dB (+5dB on the meter scale) when playing the test tone through one of the front speakers. Then, use the individual channel adjustments on the TEST TONE menu to adjust each of the individual speakers, including the subwoofer, to the same 75dB on the SPL meter .

Note: Due to meter weighting curves and room effects, the actual level of the subwoofer may be slightly higher than you measure. To compensate, Dolby suggests setting the subwoofer several dB lower when calibrating with an SPL meter (i.e. set the subwoofer to read 72dB on the meter instead of 75dB). Ultimately, the proper subwoofer level must be determined by personal taste and some listeners prefer to set it above 75dB for film soundtracks. Exaggerated bass effects come at the expense of proper blending with the main speakers and place stress on the subwoofer level may be too high. Music can be useful for fine-tuning the subwoofer level as excessive bass is readily apparent. The proper setting will generally work well for music and movie soundtracks.

Remember the setting of the master volume control used during this calibration. To play a Dolby Digital or DTS soundtrack at the reference volume level, simply return to that volume setting. Note that most home theater listeners find this setting to be excessively loud. Let your own ears be the judge for deciding how loud to playback movie soundtracks and adjust the master volume control accordingly. Regardless of your listening levels, using an SPL meter to calibrate equal levels for all speakers in the system is recommended.

Delay Setup

	DELAY	SETUP	
[ft] FL:12.5 CNT:11.0 SL:5.0 CBL:9.0 LVH:6.0	[m] 3.75 3.30 1.50 2.70 1.80	[ft] FR:11.5 SW:5.0 SR:6.0 CBR:8.0 RVH:6.0 AIN MENU	[m] 3.45 1.50 1.80 2.40 1.80

The DELAY SETUP menu, which is reached from the MAIN menu, allows you to set the delay for individual speakers. This ensures that the sound from each speaker arrives simultaneously at the listening position, even when the speakers are not all placed at equal distances from the listener . Increase the delay to speakers located closer to the seating area and decrease the delay to speakers located farther from the seating area.

This Rotel processor makes setting the delay time for each speaker very easy. Simply measure the distance (in feet or meters) from your seating position to each speaker in your system. Set the measured distance in the line for each speaker. The menu provides a line for each speaker configured in your system and gives a range of settings up to 99 feet (30 meters) in 0.5 foot (0.15m) increments with each increment equivalent to an additional delay of 0.5ms.

To change a setting, place the highlight on the desired line using the Up/Down buttons and use the Left/Right buttons to increase or decrease the delay. To return to the MAIN menu, press the ENT button. Press the RCVR/SETUP button on the remote to cancel the display and return to normal operation.

Miscellaneous Settings

Other Options



This OTHER OPTIONS menu, accessed from the MAIN menu, provides access to several miscellaneous settings as follows:

RECORD: Select which source signal to be sent to the recording outputs by choosing one of the input sources. The options are: CD, TUNER, VIDEO 1–6, USB, and SOURCE. You can either select a specific component or select SOURCE which will send the signal to the record outputs from whatever source is selected for listening. The default is SOURCE.

TURN ON VOL: Specifies a default volume level to be used each time the unit is activated. You can select LAST to have the unit power up with the last previously used volume setting. Or, you specify a volume from MIN (full mute) to MAX, in 1dB increments. Note that this setting cannot exceed the MAX VOL established in the next line of the menu.

MAX VOL: Specifies the maximum volume level for the unit. The volume cannot be adjusted above this level. Settings range from MIN to MAX, in 1dB increments.

POWER: This setting determines how the unit powers up. With the default STANDBY setting, the unit powers up in standby mode when AC is applied and the rear panel POWER button is ON. The unit must be activated using the front panel STANDBY button or the remote ON/ OFF buttons.

With the DIRECT setting, the unit is fully activated when AC power is applied and the rear panel POWER button is ON; however, it may be put in standby mode using the front panel STANDBY button or the remote ON/OFF buttons.

In ALWAYS-ON mode, the unit remains fully active whenever AC is present and the rear panel POWER button is ON; the front panel STANDBY button and the remote ON/OFF buttons are disabled and the unit cannot be put in standby mode.

In RESUME mode, the unit will return to the last power condition setting when switched on. For example, when the AC mains power is switched OFF during operation, it will return to operating mode when the mains power is switched on again.

LANGUAGE: Selects a language for the On Screen Display

DISCRETE: The default setting of NO allows control of input selection in remote ZONE 2–4 from the main room remote control. Changing the setting to YES prevents the remote control in the main room from affecting any remote monitors in any way.

Note: The DISCRETE function is intended for use by a Rotel dealer or installer only.

Rotel's use of discrete IR commands in multi-zone models provides easier integration with IR control systems, making control possible from a single IR input. For Rotel dealers or installers, further information is available on the Rotel website: www.rotel.com

Go to 'Support' for downloads and technical updates, or search for 'discrete' to find relevant items. Remote commands are available in Philips Pronto CCF format and in RTI CML format at:

www.rotel.com/downloads/prontocodes.htm www.rotel.com/downloads/rticodes.htm

S/W UPGRADE : Enter this menu if you wish to upgrade the unit's firmware.

Note: The S/W UPGRADE function is intended for use by a Rotel dealer or installer only.

Change settings on the OTHER OPTIONS menu by highlighting the desired line using the Up/Down buttons and using the Left/Right buttons to step through the available settings. To return to the MAIN menu, press the ENT button. Press the RCVR/SETUP button on the remote to cancel the display and return to normal operation.

Video/HDMI SETUP



The VIDEO/HDMI menu deals with the configuration of the HDMI output for high-definition video display devices. See the Video Inputs & Outputs section of this manual.

ANALOG VIDEO OUT: Specifies the video resolution and format of the analog video output at the TV MONITOR outputs. The processor will scale all analog video inputs up to this specified resolution for a perfect match with the native resolution of your HDTV monitor. Can be 480p/576p, 720p, 1080i, 1080p.

HDMI AUDIO MODE: options are AMP MODE and TV MODE. In AMP MODE the HDMI Audio and other audio (analog or digital) inputs are processed and sent by the RSP-1572 for output to the connected amplifier(s). TV MODE (pass-through) provides HDMI Audio and other audio (analog or digital) outputs for use with an audio-capable display device. In TV MODE, there is no audio output from the RSP-1572. **HDMI CONTROL:** Options are On, Off. Set to On to enable the ARC (Audio Return Channel) feature. For ARC to function, your display (TV, monitor) must be ARC capable and must be connected the RSP-1572's HDMI OUT 1 (labeled ARC). ARC allows the RSP-1572 to receive the audio signal from the TV 's tuner through the HDMI OUTPUT 1 of RSP-1572. This allows the audio from the TV to be played through your hometheater system.

Note: When ARC is enabled, the Rotel unit will play the audio from the TV. The volume can be controlled by the TV's remote control.

Note: When HDMI control is ON, the unit will pass HDMI Video and Audio signals in Standby mode direct to the TV. The Rotel unit do not have to be powered on if you only want to use the speakers of the TV for audio. But the Rotel unit must be set to the correct input prior to standby.

POWER CONTROL: Options are Yes, No. Selecting Yes, allows other HDMI enabled units in your system to turn the RSP-1572 on or off. In normal operation, powering ON the source will also turn on the RSP-1572 and the TV. Turning the TV off, will turn off the RSP-1572 and the source.

Note: For power control to operate, all components in the system must have power control enabled from source to displays. Although the unit has been tested with most major brands of displays and sources, there may still be occasional compatibility problems.

Zone 2-4 Setup



The ZONE SETUP menu provides settings and configuration options related to the operation of the remote zones. This menu is reached by highlighting the ZONE line on the MAIN menu and pressing ENT.

ZONE: Specifies the zone to configure, ZONE 2, 3, or 4. Each zone is configured individually.

SOURCE: Specifies a source for listening in the selected zone. Options are CD, TUNER, VIDEO 1-6, SOURCE, and OFF. Selecting the SOURCE option links the zone source to the source selected for the main zone so that the remote zone will hear the same source as the main zone. Selecting the OFF option turns the zone off.

VIDEO INPUT: Specifies a video source (Composite Video only) for the selected zone. The options available are Composite 1, 2 and OFF.

VOLUME SETUP: Configures the remote zone outputs for VARIABLE or FIXED volume levels. VARIABLE allows control of the volume settings in the remote zone from the RSP-1572's front panel or from a remote control/IR repeater in the zone. FIXED output disables the volume control. In this mode, the remote zone level can be fixed at the level specified on the **VOLUME:** In VARIABLE output mode, this line shows the current volume setting for remote zone. In FIXED output mode, this volume setting establishes a permanent fixed output level for the remote zone

TURN ON VOL: Specifies a default volume level to be used each time the remote zone is activated. You can select LAST to have the zone activate with the last previously used volume setting. Or, you specify a volume from MIN (full mute) to MAX, in 1dB increments. Note that this setting can not exceed the MAX VOL established in the next line of the menu.

MAX VOL: Specifies the maximum volume level for the remote zone. The volume cannot be adjusted above this level. Settings range from MIN to MAX in 1dB increments.

12V TRIGGER: The RSP-1572 has six 12V trigger outputs (labeled 1–6) that supply a 12V DC signal to turn on Rotel components and other components as needed. This menu item turns on specific 12V trigger outputs whenever the indicated zone is activated. The six 12V Trigger outputs may be assigned to each zone and can send a turn-on signal to remote components whenever the remote zones are activated. For example, ZONE 2 could use 12V Triggers 1, 3 and 6; ZONE 3, 12V Triggers 2 and 3; ZONE 4, 12V Triggers 5 and 6.

- 1. Press the Left/Right buttons on the remote to change the first position from blank to 1 (activating TRIGGER 1 for that zone).
- 2. Press the ENT button on the remote to move to the next position.
- 3. Repeat until all six positions are set as desired. A final press of the SEL button confirms the selection.

Default Setup

	DEFA	ULT SE	TUP	
F	ACTORY	Z DEFAU	LT:No	
S E S E	USER T USER T New	R DEFAU DEFAU PASSWO	L T : N o L T : N o R D : N o	
MA I	N MENU	J		

The DEFAULT SETUP menu provides access to four functions:

- Restore all features and settings to the original FACTORY DEFAULT settings.
- Memorize a custom group of settings as a USER DEFAULT.
- Activate the memorized USER DEFAULT settings.
- Set a NEW PASSWORD for the memorized USER DEFAULT settings.

To restore the FACTORY DEFAULT settings: Place the highlight on the FACTORY DEFAULT line using the Up/Down buttons and use the Left/ Right buttons to change the setting to YES. Press the ENT button on the remote to proceed with resetting to FACTORY DEFAULT. A re-confirmation screen will appear, please select YES. The unit will power off (to Standby Mode) and then on, with the factory settings restored. To return to the MAIN menu without resetting the FACTORY DEFAULT settings, change the entry to NO and press the ENT button.

Note: Resetting to factory default settings will erase all stored settings including delay settings, speaker settings, balance settings, input settings and more. You will lose ALL system configuration settings. Be certain that you wish to do so before resetting the factory defaults. If you have memorized a USER DEFAULT setting, this will be retained even after factory default.

To memorize USER DEFAULT settings: Many of the current configuration settings can be stored as a USER DEFAULT, which can be activated at any time from this menu screen. To save the current settings as a USER DEFAULT:

- Place the highlight on the SET USER DEFAULT line using the Up/ Down buttons and use the Left/Right buttons to change the setting to YES.
- Press the ENT button on the remote to go to confirmation screen where a password must be entered. The default password is 0000. If the entered password is correct, the current settings will be saved as the new USER DEFAULT settings.
- 3. To return to the MAIN menu without saving changes, change all entries on the screen to NO and press ENT.

Note: If there is insufficient memory to store a USER DEFAULT configuration file, the SET USER DEFAULT option will not be available.

To activate memorized USER DEFAULT settings: After you have stored a USER DEFAULT configuration file, you can activate those settings at any time by placing the highlight on the USER DEFAULT line using the Up/ Down buttons. Use the Left/Right buttons to change the setting to YES. Press the ENT button on the remote to proceed with activating the USER DEFAULT settings.

To return to the MAIN menu without activating the USER DEFAULT settings, change the entry to NO and press the ENT button.

To change the password: The password programmed at the factory is 0000. If you wish to change the password:

- Place the highlight on the SET NEW PASSWORD line using the Up/Down buttons. Use the Left/Right buttons to change the setting to YES. Press the ENT button on the remote to proceed to the PASSWORD screen.
- Enter the four digits of the old password by pressing the Left/Right buttons to select the first letter of the new password, then pressing ENT to move to the second character. Repeat until the old password is entered. Successful entry of the old password will jump to the ENTER NEW PASSWORD line.
- Enter the four digits of the new password by pressing the Left/Right buttons to select the first letter of the new password, then pressing ENT on the remote to move to the second character. Repeat until the new password is entered.

- 4. You will be asked to re-enter the password again on the CONFIRM PASSWORD line, following the same procedure. Once the password is successfully confirmed, it will be saved and you will return to the DEFAULT SETUP MENU automatically.
- To exit the PASSWORD screen without changing the password, highlight the DEFAULT SETUP MENU line and press ENT to return to the previous screen.

Note: The factory password is 0000. A default password that will always be recognized is 8888.

EQ Setup



The EQ Setup menu provides access to three functions:

EQ ENABLE: Select either ON or OFF to turn on/off the EQ feature.

SPEAKER: Select either ALL or Individual speakers using Left/Right keys.

EQ VALUE: This menu allows you to enter the EQ value. There are total 10 bands as below.

	, 	EQ	VALUE	SET		
	SPEAKER: A	LL	SPEAK	E R		
	1 -		2	3	4	- 5 -
	Freq : 40	6	0 1	0 0 1	2 0	160
	Q : 2	!	2	2	2	2
	Gain: 0)	0	0	0	0
	6 -		7	8	9	10-
	Freq: 1300	17	50	4K 1	0 K	16K
	Q: 2		2	2	2	2
	Gain: 0)	0	0	0	0
	EQ SE	ETUP	MENU			
V						

BAND 1 Freq : 20Hz - 80Hz, 1Hz Step	Default 40 Hz
BAND 2 Freq: 20Hz - 80Hz, 1Hz Step	Default 60 Hz
BAND 3 Freq: 81Hz - 140Hz, 1Hz Step	Default 100 Hz
BAND 4 Freq: 81Hz - 140Hz, 1Hz Step	Default 120 Hz
BAND 5 Freq: 141Hz - 200Hz, 1Hz Step	Default 160 Hz
BAND 6 Freq: 1110Hz - 1550 Hz, 10Hz Step	Default 1300 Hz
BAND 7 Freq: 1560Hz - 2000 Hz, 10Hz Step	Default 1750 Hz
BAND 8 Freq: 2.1kHz - 8kHz, 100Hz Step	Default 4k Hz
BAND 9 Freq: 8.1kHz - 14kHz, 100Hz Step	Default 10k Hz
BAND 10 Freq: 14.1kHz - 20kHz, 100Hz Step	Default 16k Hz
Q : 1 - 24	
Gain · -12dB - 0 - +3dB	

Note: Q in EQ value relates to the bandwidth of the filter. The higher the value, the narrower the bandwidth.

Troubleshooting

Most difficulties in audio systems are the result of incorrect connections, or improper control settings. If you encounter problems, isolate the area of the difficulty, check the control settings, determine the cause of the fault and make the necessary changes. If you are unable to get sound from the unit, refer to the suggestions for the following conditions:

The unit does not turn on

- Make sure the power cord is plugged into the rear panel and a AC outlet.
- Make sure the rear panel POWER switch is in the ON position.

No sound from any input

- Make sure that MUTING is off and VOLUME is turned up.
- Make sure that preamp outputs are connected to a power amplifier and that the amplifier is turned on.
- Make sure source inputs are connected and configured correctly.
- Check that the setting for HDMI AUDIO in the VIDEO/HDMI onscreen menu is AMP MODE.

No sound from digital sources

- Make sure that digital input connector is assigned to the proper source input and that the source input is configured to use the digital input rather than an analog input.
- Check the configuration of the DVD player to ensure that the bitstream and/or DTS digital output is activated.

No sound from some speakers

- Check all power amp and speaker connections.
- Check Speaker Configuration settings in the Setup menus.

No video output on TV monitor.

- Make sure that the TV monitor is connected properly and check the input assignments. Composite Video TV monitors can only be used with interlaced SD sources. HDMI and Component TV monitors can be used with Standard Definition (SD) and High Definition (HD) sources. An HDMI 1080p source can only be sent to a 1080pcompliant TV monitor.
- Component Video output at 720p or 1080i may not be available if the source signal includes HDCP copy protection.
- HDMI cables must be 5 meters or less in length.
- If watching 3D source, make sure the display is 3D enabled.

Video and Audio do not match.

- Check that the proper video source is selected for each input.
- Check that the group delay (lip-synch) setting is not mis-adjusted.

Clicking or popping sounds when switching inputs

• The unit uses relay switching to preserve maximum sound quality. The mechanical clicking of the relays is normal.

- During switching, it may take a split second for digital signals to be recognized and properly decoded. Rapid repeated switching between inputs or settings can result in clicks or pops from the speakers as the unit attempts to lock on to the rapidly changing signals. This causes no harm.
- Switching between HDMI sources may cause delays as HDMI two way communications "handshake" must be established between the source and display. The time required for the handshake varies from equipment.

Controls do not operate

- Make sure that fresh batteries are installed in the remote.
- Make sure that the IR sensor on the front panel is not blocked. Aim the remote at the sensor.
- Make sure the sensor is not receiving strong IR light (sunlight, halogen lighting, etc.)
- Unplug the unit from the AC outlet, wait 30 seconds, and plug it back to reset.

No video from ZONE 2, 3 or 4

• Check ZONE SETUP configuration and ZONE video input setting assigned and make sure that a video source is connected.

HDMI: Frequently Asked Questions

What is HDMI?

HDMI (High-Definition Multimedia Interface) is an advanced type of connection which carries both video and audio in a single cable. It is a modern digital replacement for older analog video connection standards such as Composite Video, S-Video and Component Video. This Rotel unit meets the latest version of HDMI specification, HDMI 1.3, and HDMI 1.4 with 3D support and Audio Return Channel.

What is the difference between HDMI and DVI?

An earlier digital connection standard, DVI (Digital Visual Interface) can also be used for high-definition video signals by means of a suitable adaptor. However, unlike HDMI, the DVI connection does not also carry audio signals, nor does it automatically set the picture screen to the correct size.

What is the difference between HDMI 1.4, HDMI 1.3 and earlier versions?

If you have a Blu-ray player, note that the HDMI 1.3 connection can carry the new Dolby TrueHD and DTS HD Master Audio formats used on Blu-ray discs. This processor is able to decode and replay these 7.1 channel audio formats. HDMI 1.4 includes additional features such as 3D video pass through for movies, games and broadcasts.

Also with Blu-ray, but depending on the monitor being used to view the picture, you may also be able to enjoy video enhancements such as Deep Color or XY video (also called Broad Color Space). Using the HDMI 1.4 connection, the RSP-1572 can pass these signals through from the Blu-ray player to a compatible monitor.

These new audio formats and video features are not available from standard DVD discs or players, even when an HDMI connection is used.

Can I connect components which have earlier versions of HDMI?

Yes, because HDMI is backwards-compatible. This means that components which have earlier versions of HDMI (such as HDMI 1.1 or HDMI 1.2) will perform correctly when connected to the HDMI 1.4 inputs or outputs of the unit.

If your DVD player is equipped with HDMI 1.2a, the HDMI connection will permit the transmission of 1080p (high definition) video signals.

Which is the best way to rescale the picture?

When using legacy components that require picture rescaling, it is better to use the monitor scaler to handle any picture resizing. You should try to use only one scaler in the system, so keep your DVD player set to 480p or 1080p. A 480p signal will be rescaled by the monitor and a 1080p signal will be seen by a monitor with 1080p resolution as a native signal.

Some Blu-ray and HD-DVD discs have been recorded in 1080i. These should not be scaled, but are best left to the monitor to interpret into an appropriate format for the screen.

Will the HDMI digital output improve the picture quality from old analog sources?

Analog picture sources from legacy units begin by being less good than digital signals, and while the RSP-1572 will translate them into a digital format, the final quality will be constrained by the original source, and the choice of connection (Composite or Component). The scaler cannot correct for low resolution signals and will not improve inherently poor picture quality.

Why does the HDMI connection sometimes not give a picture?

Although it is simple to use, the HDMI connection is actually a highly complex electrical circuit, and within it is a security system called HDCP (High Definition Content Protection). In some circumstances pictures may not reproduce, or may not reproduce properly, due to the action of DRM (Digital Rights Management) or the 'handshake' between the two connected units. HDMI cables contain circuits that exchange a 'handshake' signal several times a second, designed to maintain the integrity of the transmission signal and to prevent attempted unauthorized copying of copyright material. However, these 'handshake' signals can be disrupted for several reasons. If problems persist, consult your Rotel dealer.

Specifications

Audio

Total Harmonic Distortion <0.008%

Intermodulation Distortion (60Hz:7kHz) <0.008%

Frequency Response 10Hz - 120kHz, ±3dB (analog bypass) 10Hz - 95kHz, ±0.3dB (digital input)

Signal to Noise Ratio (IHF A-weighted) 95dB (analog bypass) 92dB (Dolby Digital, DTS) 0 dBFs

Input Sensitivity/Impedance Line Level: 200 mV/100k ohms

- Preamp Output Level/Output Impedance 1.0V/1k ohms
- Decodable Digital Input Signals Dolby Digital, Dolby Digital EX, DTS, DTS-ES, DTS 96/24, DTS-ES 96/24, LPCM (up to 192k). Lossless audio formats (using HDMI 1.3): Dolby TrueHD and DTS HD Master Audio.
- Decodable USB/iPod Digital Input Signals AAC(m4a), WAV, MP3, WMA

Video

Input Resolutions 480i/576i, 480p/576p, 720p, 1080i 1080p, 1080p 24Hz, 3D (HDMI only)

Output Resolution 480i/576i (Composite only), 480p/576p, 720p, 1080i 1080p, 1080p 24Hz, 3D (HDMI only)

Signal to Noise Ratio 45dB

Input Impedance 75 ohms

Output Impedance 75 ohms

Output Level 1.0 volt

HMDI Inputs/Outputs

Version 1.3, supporting Deep Color passthrough and Broad Color Space passthrough. Version 1.4, supporting 3D passthrough and Audio Return Channel

General

Power Consumption 60 watts 0.5 watt (standby)

Power Requirements (AC) 120 volts, 60Hz (USA version) 230 volts, 50Hz (EC version)

Weight 9.7kg/21.38lbs

Dimension (W x H x D) 431 x 143 x 338 mm 17 x 55/8 x 131/2 in

Front Panel Height (feet removed/for rack mount) 3U/132.6mm/51/4 in

When sizing openings in custom cabinets, measure the unit to be installed and/ or allow at least 1 mm clearance on all sides for unit to unit tolerances. All specifications are accurate at the time of printing. Rotel reserves the right to make improvements without notice

Rotel and the Rotel Hifi logo are registered trademarks of The Rotel Co., Ltd. Tokyo, Japan.



"Made for iPod," and "Made for iPhone," means that an electronic accessory has been designed to connect specifically to iPod or iPhone, respectively, and has been certified by the developer to meet Apple performance standards. Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards. Please note that the use of this accessory with iPod, or iPhone may affect wireless performance.

iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, and iPod touch are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

目录

重要	要安全排	皆示				.51
	图1:	控制和连接				52
	图2:	遥控器				53
	图3:	功放和低音炮				54
	图4:	显示器、视频连接				55
	图5:	DVD、蓝光机及有线电视、卫星	电视、	高清电视	迎连接	56
	图6:	DVD-A或SACD播放机连接	0.00			56
	图7:	录像机连接				57
	图8.	CD播放机连接				57
	国0. 図0.	录 音 相 连 接				58
	国J. 図10・	AM/FM/网纹收音机连接				58
	国 10. 図 11.	UCD 主场 / Do J 法按				50
	图11. 团10.	USD日깾/1F00迁按				09
	图12: 图10	区域廷按				00
)/ -	图15: 石油相	併希米早				61
天	上沿得.	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	••••	• • • • • • • •	••••	
廾夘	治使用.	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	••••	• • • • • • •	••••	
	视频特征	E				62
	音频特征	E				62
	环绕声将	捧征				62
	其它特征	E				63
	开箱					63
	放置					64
功能	能概览.					.63
视频	须输入利	四输出				.63
	HDMI IN 1-	-6 视频输入 ZD				64
(COMPOSITE	IN 1-2 视频输入 ¹⁵				64
	COMPOSITE	初新输出15				64
	COMPONEN	T VIDEO 1_2 视 插 输 λ 16				64
	COMPONEN	T视 插输 山 14				64
	立法山ゴ					64
	同伯电彻 UNMI检山					64
· . 따	田畑田山					64
百少	ツ羽入れ	↓1 11	••••	•••••	••••	00
	· 调谐					66
	VIDEO I-6					66
	VIDEO Out	音频输出 [1]				66
	CD输入し					66
	多通道辅					66
	前置放力	云器输出 □3				66
	数字输入	<u></u>				66
	数字输出					66
	USB音频i	套接 4				66
其官	之连接.	<u></u>				.66
	交流电测	原输入 35				66
	主电源开	F关 26				66
	12V TRIGGE	R连接 Z1				67
	REM IN 插泪	FL Z5				67
	IR OUT 插子	Z3				67
	后面板M	ini IISB接口 34				67
	元程红 夕	L输出 ZZ				67
	计管机幅	品 2 / 输出 19				67
法:	vi チークしれ 立					67
出1	女・・・・ 法	••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••••	••••	• • • • • • • •	••••	07
	比按切り	۶. ۲. μάτ				07
	廷按低官	키 사업				67
	オキャロー	т. на				05
	连接显示					67
	连接显示 HDTV	₹器 显示器/视频				67 67
	连接显示 HDTV 连接DVD、	₩ 最示器/视频 、蓝光机、有线/卫星/高清电视	ļ			67 67 68
	连接显示 HDTV 连接DVD、 连接DVD-	<器 显示器/视频 、蓝光机、有线/卫星/高清电视 A∝gSACD播放机	ļ			67 67 68 68
	连接显示 HDTV 连接DVD、 连接DVD- 连接录像	<器 显示器/视频 、蓝光机、有线/卫星/高清电视 A或SACD播放机 象机	ļ			67 67 68 68 68

	68
连按AM/IM 厕馅岙	69
连接USB 音频/iPod/iPhone	69
区域输出 (ZONE 2.3.4)	69
操作RSP-1572	.69
前面板简介	.69
前面板显示屏 2	69
遥控感应器 Z	69
遥控器简介	.69
按钮和控制键简介	.70
STANDBY 1 和Power ON/OFF 键 🙆	70
VOLUME旋钮VOLUME +/-键 🖻 🛈	70
DISPLAY (DISP)键 ①	70
RCVR SETUP \textcircled{E}	70
Navigating和选择 (ENT) 键仓	70
MUTE键 12 B	70
INPUT键 378M	70
ZONE键 9	70
SEL 键 D J	70
MODE键 [11] SUR+ ①	70
Playback 键 (L)	70
RND 键 ①	70
P-FO键/旋扭 5D	70
SPKR ^a D	70
MFM 键 (H)	70
舞会模式·为所有输出选择同一输入 9 10 ①	70
环终市	70
环绕声极式简介	70
Dolby Surround & Dolby Pro Logic II	70
Dolby Sonoona & Dolby 110 Logic II Dolby Diaital	71
DTS 5 1 & DTS 96/24	71
DTS Neo-6	71
Dolby Digital Surround EX	71
DTC_FC(1)和71 古道环终吉	71
Nolhy Pro Logic Ily 61 和 71 声道环线声	11
Dolby Pro Logic IIz 7.1 声道环线声	71
	71 71
次得 YC 61 and 71 吉诺环终吉	71 71 71
洛得 KS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Delby Digital Plus	71 71 71 71
洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD	71 71 71 71 71
洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS. HD Marter Audia 2 DTS. HD High Resolution Audia	71 71 71 71 71 72 72
洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio	71 71 71 71 71 72 72 72
洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2 声谱 (7声谱文体声致学	71 71 71 71 72 72 72 72
洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它教会校式	71 71 71 71 72 72 72 72 72 72
洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式	 71 71 71 71 72
洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式	71 71 71 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72
 洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式 F动选择环绕声模式 Dolby Digital / TweltD 光確 	71 71 71 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 73 .73
洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式 手动选择环绕声模式 Dolby Digital/TrueHD 光碟 Dolby Digital/TrueHD 光碟	71 71 71 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72
 洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式 手动选择环绕声模式 F动选择环绕声模式 Dolby Digital VircuelD 光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX 光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX 光碟 	71 71 71 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72
 洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式 手动选择环绕声模式 F动选择环绕声模式 Dolby Digital/TrueHD 光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX 光碟 Dolby Digital 2.0光碟 DTS HT ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL ALL AL	71 71 71 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72
 洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式	71 71 71 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72
洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式 手动选择环绕声模式 Dolby Digital/TrueHD 光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX 光碟 Dolby Digital 2.0光碟 DTS/DTS-HD 5.1 光碟 DTS 96/24 光碟	71 71 71 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72
 A得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式	71 71 71 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72
 洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式 手动选择环绕声模式 手动选择环绕声模式 Dolby Digital/TrueHD 光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX 光碟 Dolby Digital 2.0光碟 DTS/DTS-HD 5.1 光碟 DTS-ES 6.1 光碟 数字立体声光碟 描知立体声 	71 71 71 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72
A 得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式 手动选择环绕声模式 Dolby Digital/TrueHD 光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX 光碟 Dolby Digital 2.0光碟 DTS/DTS-HD 5.1 光碟 DTS/DTS-HD 5.1 光碟 DTS-ES 6.1 光碟 数字立体声光碟 模拟立体声 其本 编统	71 71 71 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72
A 得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式 手动选择环绕声模式 Dolby Digital/TrueHD 光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX 光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX 光碟 DTS/DTS-HD 5.1 光碟 DTS/DTS-HD 5.1 光碟 DTS-P5 6.1 光碟 数字立体声光碟 模拟立体声 基本操作	71 71 71 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72
Soloy No togeneration (2019) 洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式 手动选择环绕声模式 Dolby Digital/TrueHD 光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX 光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX 光碟 Dolby Digital 2.0光碟 DTS/DTS-HD 5.1 光碟 DTS/DTS-HD 5.1 光碟 DTS-ES 6.1 光碟 数字立体声光碟 模拟立体声 基本操作	71 71 71 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72
洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式 手动选择环绕声模式 Dolby Digital/TrueHD 光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX 光碟 Dolby Digital 2.0光碟 DTS-HD 5.1 光碟 DTS-HD 5.1 HOS-HOS DTS-HD 5.1 HOS <	71 71 71 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72 72
洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式 手动选择环绕声模式 Dolby Digital/TrueHD 光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX 光碟 Dolby Digital 2.0光碟 DTS-HD 5.1 光碟 DTS-BC 6.1 光碟 数字立体声光碟 模拟立体声 基本操作 选择输入 远程区域操作 远程区域共/关机 出主席回转地图云标2	$\begin{array}{c} 71\\ 71\\ 71\\ 71\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72$
洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式 手动选择环绕声模式 Dolby Digital/TrueHD 光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX 光碟 Dolby Digital 2.0光碟 DTS-HD 5.1 光碟 DTS-B5.6.1 光碟 獎字立体声光碟 模拟立体声 基本操作 远程区域操作	$\begin{array}{c} 711\\ 711\\ 71\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72$
洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式 手动选择环绕声模式 Dolby Digital/TrueHD 光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX 光碟 Dolby Digital 2.0光碟 DTS-HD 5.1 光碟 DTS-B5.6.1 光碟 獎字立体声光碟 模拟立体声 基本操作 远程区域操作	$\begin{array}{c} 71\\ 71\\ 71\\ 71\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72$
洛得 XS 6.1 and 7.1 声道环绕声 Dolby Digital Plus Dolby True HD DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio DSP 音乐模式 2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式 其它数字格式 自动环绕声模式	$\begin{array}{c} 71\\ 71\\ 71\\ 71\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72\\ 72$

iPod/iPhone连接[4]	76
PlayBack控制键 U	76
USB蓝牙	· · · · · · · 77
USB蓝牙适配器连接	77
设置	77
菜单基础	77
导航键	77
系统状态	78
主菜单	78
设置输入	78
输入设置	78
多通道输入设置	79
Dolby Pro Logic IIx	79
DTS Neo:6	80
设置音箱和音频	80
音箱设置	81
高级音箱设置	81
低音炮设置	82
测试音调设置	82
延时设置	83
其它设置	83
其它选项设置	83
Video/HDMI 设置	84
Zone 2-4 设置	84
默认设置	85
EQ 设置	86
故障排除	86
1DM. 常见问题解答	
HDMI是什么?	87
HDMI和DVI之间有何区别?	87
HDMI 1.4.1.3 版及较早的版本有何区别?	87
能否使用具备较早版本的HDMI连接的装置?	87
重新调节画面尺寸的最佳方式是什么?	87
HDMI数字输出是否会提高旧模拟节目源的画质?	87
为什么HDMI连接有时候没有图像?	87
技术参数	
······································	



注意;请勿打开机盖,以防触电危险;机内无用户可维修部件; 请合格的维修人员进行维修。



适用于美国、加拿大或其他核准使用的地方。

小心:避免触电,请将宽片插头对准宽目插座,完全插入。

ATTENTION: POUR EVITER LES CHOCS ELECTRIQUES, INTRODUIRE LA LAME LA PLUS LARGE DE LA FICHE DANS LA BORNE CORRESPONDANTE DE LA PRISE ET POUSSER JUSQU AU FOND.

本B类数字器材符合加拿大ICES003标准。

Cet appareil numérique de la classe B est BB conforme à la norme NMB-003 du Canada.





洛得产品符合电气和电子设备限制有害物质 (RoHS) 以及处理废旧电气和电子设备 (WEEE)的国际指令。带叉形符号的轮式垃 圾箱标志指合乎规定,且该产品应根据这些 指令以适当的方法进行回收或处理。

C F



本符号表示本装置有双重保护,无需接地。







注意

计算机输入/输出连接只能由获授权人士进行。

FCC信息

本设备已经过测试,根据FCC规则第15部分的规定,符合B类数字设备 的限制。这些限制旨在为居家安装环境中针对有害的干扰提供合理的 保护。本设备会产生、使用及发射无线电频率能源,如果未依照指示 安装及使用,将会导致对无线电通讯产生有害干扰。

但是,我们不保证在特定的安装方法之下不会产生干扰。如果本设备的确对广播或电视接收造成干扰(这些干扰可通过开启和关闭设备确定),我们鼓励用户尝试通过以下一种或多种方法更正干扰情形:

•调整接收天线的方向或位置(电视机、收音机等);

•增加设备和接收天线之间的距离;

•将设备连接到与接收器的插头所连接的不同电路插座上;

•向经销商或有经验的广播/电视技术人员寻求帮助。

小心

本装置符合RCC规则第15部分的要求。操作本装置受限于以下条件:(1)本装置不得导致有害的干扰;(2)本装置一定会接受任何受到的干扰,包括可能导致意外操作的干扰。

CATV系统安装人员注意事项:提醒CATV系统或天线安装人员注意国家 电气规范第820-40节的内容。它提供了进行正确接地的指引,尤其是 规定了接地电缆必须连接到建筑的接地系统上,尽量靠近电缆接入 点。请参阅安装图。

注意:本设备已经过测试,根据FCC规则第15部分的规定,符合B类数 字设备的限制。这些限制旨在为居家安装环境中针对干扰提供合理的 保护。本设备会产生及发射射频能量,如果未依照指示安装及使用, 将会导致对广播或电视通讯产生干扰。我们不保证在特定的安装方法 之下不会产生干扰。如果本设备的确对广播或电视接收造成干扰(这 些干扰可通过开启和关闭设备确定),用户应尝试通过以下一种或多 种方法纠正干扰:

•调整接收天线的方向或位置。

- 增加本装置和电视接收机之间的距离。
- •将本装置连接到另一电气电路的交流电源插座上。
- •咨询授权洛得经销商寻求帮助。

重要安全指示

警告: 机内无客户可以维修的部件, 请合格的维修人员维修。

警告:为减少火灾或触电的危险,不要将本产品置于潮湿环境中或水中;不要将本产品置于滴水或溅水环境中;不要将含有液体的物件(例如花瓶)放在本产品上;不要让异物进入本产品外壳内。如果本产品进入潮湿环境中,或异物进入本产品内,立即从墙上拨掉电源线。 将本产品送交合格的维修人员检查或进行必要的维修。

连接或操作本产品之前,请阅读所有说明。 请保留本手册,以便可以参照这些安全说明。 请留意这些说明和产品上的所有警告或安全信息。 请遵从操作说明,只能用干布或真空吸尘器清洁。 不要在接近水的地方使用本产品。

本产品周围最少应有10厘米或4英寸的间隙。

不要将本产品置于床上、沙发、垫子或类似的物体上,以防堵塞通风口。如果将本装置放在书柜或橱柜上,柜上应有通风口,以允许适当的冷却。

请将本产品远离辐射、热源、锅炉或其它发热器具。

警告:后面板上的电源插座是主要的断电装置,该设备应放在一个方便操作的区域。

只能将本产品连接到后面板指定的型号和电压的电源上。(美国: 120 V/60Hz, 欧洲: 230V/50Hz, 中国: 220V/50Hz)

只能用本产品提供的电源线或严格等同的电源线将本产品连接到电源 插座上。不得更改随本产品提供的电源线。两极插头有两个插刀,其 中一个插刀比另一个宽。接地插头有两个插刀和第三个接地插刀。这 些都是为了您的安全。不得违反接地和两极安全规定。如果随本产品 提供的插头与您的插座不匹配,请咨询电工更换陈旧的插座,不要使 用延长线。

电源电缆的主插头是本产品的断电装置。要将本产品从电源完全断 开,应从主(交流)插座上拨下电源电缆的主插头。拨掉电源线后, 待机指示灯熄灭。断路装置保持随时可操作状态。

雷暴天气中或本装置长时间不使用时,应将电源线从墙上插头中拨出。

只能使用制造商指定的配件,使用洛得推荐的机架、立架或支架。在 支架或机架上移动本装置时,请小心避免侧翻。在下列情况下,立即 停止使用本装置,并请合格的维修机构检测和/或维修:

- 电源线或插头损坏。
- 异物或液体进入进装置中。
- 本装置遭受雨淋。
- 本装置显示不正确操作的迹象。
- 本装置跌落或以任何方式被损坏。

遥控器内的电池不要暴露于阳光、火等类似的高温条件下。

警告: 主电源开关位于后面板上,必须将本装置放在方便操作主电源 开关的地方。

图1: 控制和连接



52

图2: 遥控器



图3: 功放和低音炮



图4: 显示器、视频连接







图6: DVD-A或SACD播放机连接



56

图7: 录像机连接



图8: CD播放机连接



图9: 录音机连接



图10: AM/FM/网络收音机连接



图11: USB音频/iPod连接



图12: 区域连接





关于洛得

洛得已有将近50年的历史。几十年来,我们的产品已赢得数百次奖项,满足了无数对娱乐有着严肃态度的人士一比如您。

洛得是一个家族公司,他们对音乐的激情让他们致力于制造高品质的 高保真音响设备。多年以来,这种激情丝毫未减,而为不同预算的高 保真音响发烧友和音乐爱好者提供超值产品的目标,是洛得的所有雇 员的共同追求。

洛得的工程师紧密协作,认真倾听并精确调谐每个新产品,直到其符 合苛刻的音乐标准。他们从世界各地选择部件,以令其产品尽善尽 美。您可能会发现英国和德国生产的电容器、日本和美国产的半导 体,以及洛得自己的工厂制造的环形功率变压器。

我们具有环保意识。随着越来越多的电子产品被生产出来并在后来报 废,制造商竭尽所能设计对垃圾填埋场和地下水位带来最低负面影响 的产品就显得尤为重要。

在洛得,我们做到了这一点,我们对此深感自豪。通过使用特殊的 ROHS焊料,我们降低了电子产品中的铅含量,同时,我们最新的D类(非数码)放大器的效率是传统设计的五倍之多,同时仍可提供大功率 和很高的性能。这些产品运行时温度低,能源浪费少,不损害环境, 并带来更好的音质。

最后,我们用可回收的纸张印刷本手册。

虽然我们知道这些事情只微不足道,但它们对环保仍然非常重要。我 们会继续寻找新方法和材料,开发更加清洁、更加环保的制造工艺。

洛得的全体同仁感谢您购买本产品。我们深信,本产品将为您带来数 年的美妙享受。

根据杜比实验室的许可制造。Dolby和双D标志是DolbyLaboratories的 商标。Copyright 1995-2005. 版权所有。

根据美国专利: 5,451,942; 5,956,674; 5,974,380;5,978,762; 6,226,616; 6,487,535和其它已经批准和正在申请中的美国及全球专 利制造。DTS是注册商标,DTS标志、符号、DTS-HD和DTS-HD Master Audio是DTS, Inc.的商标。Copyright 1996-2007 DTS, Inc.版权所 有。

所有版权技术受美国专利和Rovi公司的其他知识产权保护,禁止逆向 工程和拆卸。

开始使用

谢谢您选购洛得RSP-1572环绕声解码器。RSP-1572是模拟和数字节目 源设备的全功能音频/视频控制中心。它具备多种格式的数字处理器,包括Dolby Surround[®]、Dolby Digital[®]和DTS[®]节目源。

视频特征

- 模拟视频输入和输出连接,用于复合视频、S-视频和分量视频信号,包括转换为分量视频输出。
- HDMI可转换分辨率最高为1080p的数字视频信号和HDMI Bypass视频。可通过HDMI-DVI转接头兼容DVI设备。更多资料,请参阅本手册(常见问题解答)一节。
- 电视线倍增及升频至高清分辨率。
- 接受各种视频输入: NTSC 480i、PAL 576i、NTSC480p、PAL 576p、720p、1080i、1080p和1080p 24Hz.
- 以任何分辨率 (NTSC 480i、PAL 576i、NTSC 480p、PAL 576p、720p、1080i、1080p) 输出数字或模拟视频以匹配任何数 字或模拟电视机。

音频特征

- 洛得的平衡设计概念结合了高级电路板布局、综合部件评估和广泛的听音测试,以获得优质的声音和长期的可靠性。
- 模拟直通模式,用于不带数字处理的纯两声道立体声。
- 光纤数字、同轴数字和模拟音频输入和输出连接。(HDMI视频连接还传输数字音频信号,因此,使用HDMI连接时,均需使用单独的音频电缆。)
- 自动探测DVD-A高分辨率多声道音频信号。
- 多声道输入来自DVD-A和SACD播放机的7.1声道模拟信号。低音炮 选择包括1声道直通或低音重新导向功能,用一只模拟低通滤波器 用于七个声道的合成低音炮输出。

环绕声特征

- 对Dolby® Digital 2.0、Dolby® Digital 5.1、Dolby®Digital Surround EXTM、Dolby® TrueHD和Dolby®Digital Plus节目自动 进行Dolby® Digital解码。
- Dolby[®] Pro Logic[®] IIx解码(用于5.1、6.1和7.1声道系统)带有 用于Dolby[®] Surround矩阵编码录音的经过改良的分离和频率响应。 它可为音乐或电影音源、ProLogic[®]或游戏进行优化。
- 对DTS® 5.1声道、DTS-ES® Matrix 6.1声道、DTS-ES®Discrete 6.1声道、DTS 96/24、DTS-ES® 96/24digital、DTS-HDTM Master Audio及DTS-HDTM High Resolution节目自动进行解码。
- 用于从2声道立体声或矩阵环绕声节目分离出用于5.1、6.1或7.1 声道系统的环绕音道的DTS[®] Neo:6[®]Surround模式,可以为音乐或 电影节目源进行优化。
- Rotel XS (eXtra Surround) 自动确保所有6.1和7.1声道系统的多声道数字信号的正确解码和最佳表现。Rotel EX可以在配置后中置音箱的系统中工作,它甚至可以用于无法以其它方式激活正确解码的信号(例如未标记的DTS-ES和Dolby Surround EX光碟)或没有

扩展环绕声的信号(例如DTS 5.1、Dolby Digital 5.1甚至Dolby ProLogic II解码的Dolby Digital 2.0节目)。

- 完全兼容以环绕声模式播放2声道和3声道系统上的环绕声节目。
- 四种DSP音乐模式。
- ARC允许洛得系统充当电视的扩音器。

其它特征

- 区域2、3和4输出,带有用于多区域定制安装的独立输入选择和音量调节以及用于从远程区域进行操作的红外信号转发器功能。
- 用户友好的屏幕显示(OSD)菜单系统,带用于所有输入的可编程的标签,语言选择。
- 学习型遥控器,可操作RSP-1572和其它设备。
- 可升级的微处理器软件,方便日后升级。
- 可分配的12伏触发信号输出,用于远程打开功率放大器和其它设备。

开箱

小心地将本装置从包装中取出,找到遥控器和其它附件。保留纸箱,以 在移动本产品或返修时提供保护。

放置

将本装置放置在远离阳光、热源、潮湿或振动的稳固、水平的表面 上,请确保搁板可承受本装置的重量。

将本装置靠近系统中的其它设备摆放,如有可能,放在单独的搁板 上。这样可使第一次连接和日后改装系统更为容易。

本裝置在正常工作时会发热,因此不要堵塞通风口,机身周围应留有 10厘米或4英寸的间隙。如果安装在机柜中,应确保可以充分通风。

不要将其它设备或物件放置在本装置的顶部。不要让任何液体进入机 柜。

连接概览

虽然后面板看起来很复杂,但将本装置连接到您的系统中非常简单。 可用一对用于模拟音频的标准RCA电缆、视频连接(复合视频、S视 频、分量视频和/或HDMI)电缆和光学数字音频电缆将系统中的每个源 设备连接到本机的输入上。

注意:环绕声格式例如Dolby Digital和DTS是数字格式, RSP-1572只 有在有数字输入信号时才能对这些格式进行解码。因此,您应该使用 光纤或同轴输入将蓝光或DVD播放机的数字输出连接到本机上。

RSP-1572处理器的前置放大器的音频输出用标准RCA电缆发送到后置功率放大器。RSP-1572发出的视频信号用HDMI连接传送到电视机上。

另外,本处理器有用于自行进行环绕声解码的播放设备的多通道输入、遥控红外线感应器输入和用于远程打开其它洛得设备的12伏触发 信号连接。

注意: 妥当完成所有连接之前,不要将系统中的任何设备连接到交流 电源插座上。视频电缆应有75欧姆的阻抗。S/PDIF数字音频接口标准 也规定了75欧姆的阻抗,所有优质数字电缆都符合这个要求。不要将 传统的音频互连电缆用于连接数字或视频信号。标准音频互连电缆会 传输这些信号,但它们有限的带宽会降低性能。

进行信号连接时,将左声道连接到左声道插孔,将右声道连接到右声 道插孔。本产品上的所有RCA型连接均遵从以下标准颜色代码:

左声道音频: 白色RCA插孔 右声道音频: 红色RCA插孔 复合视频: 黄色RCA插孔

注意:必须用屏幕菜单系统中的INPUT SETUP菜单正确设置每个源输入。本公司建议连接每个输入后进入这个菜单进行希望的设置。请参阅"设置"一节中的"输入设置"。

视频输入和输出

以下连接用于连接本装置的视频信号输入和输出。请参阅进行连接一 节中关于连接各类设备的说明。

RSP-1572提供复合视频、分量视频和HDMI视频连接。复合视频连接让 系统配置变得简单;但是,分量视频通常可提供更佳的画面质量,高 清电视或逐行扫描DVD视频需要这种连接。为了提供更好的视频质量, 需要时可用HDMI连接蓝光装备。

注意:为进行正确的操作,连接到RSP-1572上的所有HDMI设备和电视 机必须兼容HDMI版本1.1标准。HDMI数字连接通常兼容带适当DVI-D电 缆转接头的DVI设备。更多资料,请参阅本手册"HDMI:常见问题解 答",一节。

本洛得处理器提供不同视频格式的升频和降频功能。通过在VIDEO/ HDMI菜单中选择适当的输出设置,可将复合视频或S-视频信号可升频 至高清电视设备或HDMI电视的480p/576p、720p、1080i和1080p。

注意:高清电视设备的视频输出受限于HDCP版权保护。源信号包含版 权保护信息时,可能无法显示720p或1080i分辨率。

HDMI IN 1-6

视频输入 😐

HDMI输入提供不同的数字视频连接,用于带HDMI输入或DVI-D输入(通过适当的DVI-HDMI转接头)插孔的设备。HDMI连接传输所有格式的视频信号,包括最高1080p的逐行扫描信号。HDMI支持音频信号,或从HDMI设备进行单独的音频连接。

六个输入插孔,标为HDMI VIDEO IN 1-6,接收来源源设备的信号。

COMPOSITE IN 1-2

视频输入 🗉

两个输入插孔可用标准75欧姆RCA视频电缆接收标准源设备的复合视频 信号。

COMPOSITE OUT

视频输出 🗉

RCA插孔,被标为COMPOSITE OUT,将复合视频信号传送到磁带录像机 或其它录制设备录制。

注意: RSP-1572无法将分量视频或HDMI信号转换成录制输出的复合视频信号。因此,这些输出插孔只提供从复合视频输入插孔接收到的信号。

COMPONENT VIDEO 1-2 视频输入 ¹¹⁵

分量视频连接将视频分成三个信号 - 亮度(Y)和色度(PB和PR)信号,可以高分辨率信号提供参考质量的图像。逐行扫描DVD播放机和高分辨率数字电视机应使用分量视频连接。这些信号的每一种都通过带 RCA接头的单独的75欧姆视频电缆传送。

两个输入插孔,被标为COMPONENT VIDEO IN 1-2,接收来自源设备的 分量视频信号。

COMPONENT OUT

视频输出 🖽

RCA插孔,被标为COMPOSITE OUT,将复合视频信号传送到磁带录像机 或其它录制设备录制。

高清电视输出 🛛

RSP-1572的两个HDMI输出插孔将视频信号发送到电视机上。HDMI 输出可将所有加强的或高分辨率的视频信号发送到高清电视机 (480p/576p、720p、1080i或1080p)和3D(最多可达1080p/24Hz)

指定输出的分辨率是VIDEO/HDMI设置菜单。模拟视频信号(复合和分量)在任何分辨率下可以被转换成所需的分辨率,除了HDMI输出的3D 和1080p 24Hz信号。

注意: HDMI视频信号无需缩放即可通过。

注意:如果电视不能显示当前设置的HDMI分辨率,通过同时按前面板上的"2CH"和"MUTE"键,将分辨率调整到480p/560p.

HDMI 输出 🕰

有两个并行发送HDMI信号的HDMI输出端口。在同一时间,相同的信号 发送到两个输出端口。只有HDMI输出1是能启用ARC。连接ARC,使电视 的HDMI输入这个输出信号。

注意:您的电视将最有可能有多个HDMI输入。不是所有的都能启用 ARC。请使用ARC将HDMI输入您的电视机,在输入的旁边标注ARC。 关于高分辨率输出的更多资料:

- 通常,对数字高清电视机例如液晶电视机、等离子电视机或DLP电视机选择HDMI输出。对于模拟高分辨率电视机例如CRT直视或背投 电视机使用分量视频连接。
- 高清电视设备的视频输出受限于HDCP版权保护。源信号包含版权保护信息时,可能无法显示720p或1080i分辨率。但是,在VIDE0/HDMI 菜单中将Video 0ut设置为480p/576p时,可提供所有的源输入。
- 除非系统中的所有HDMI设备包括电视机都兼容HDCP版权保护标准, 否则通过HDMI连接发送到电视机的视频信号不会正确显示。
- 只有直接来自源设备的音频信号才会通过HDMI连接发送到电视机上。要将经过解码的音频从RSP-1572发送到电视机上,您必须在 VIDEO/HDMI菜单中选择 'TV mode'。
- 带DVI-D连接的电视机通常可使用适当的24针DVI-HDMI转接线连接 到本处理器的HDMI输出插孔。但是,较老款的带DVI-D的电视机有 时会有不兼容的情况。
- 使用RSP-1572的VIDEO/HDMI菜单中的 'VIDEO OUTFORMAT' 缩放设 置匹配电视机的固有分辨率。
- 3D视频仅适用于HDMI输出。

		Compo	S-		Com	poner	nt out	put			plug	ged H	DMI ou	tput	
		site out	Video out	480i/ 576i	480p/ 576p	720p	1080 i	1080 p/24	1080 p	480i/ 576i	480p/ 576p	720p	1080i	1080p /24	1080p
Composite	480i/576i										0	0	0		0
	480i/576i										0	0	0		0
	480p/576p										0	0	0		0
Component	720p(60/50)										0	0	0		0
	1080i(60/50)										0	0	0		0
	1080p24													0	
	1080p(60/50)										0	\bigcirc	0		0
	480i/576i														
	480p/576p														
UDMT	720p(60/50)														
HDM1	1080i(60/50)														
	1080p24														
	1080p(60/50)														
		Compo	S-	Component output				unplugged HDMI output							
		site out	Video out	480i/ 576i	480p/ 576p	720p	1080 i	1080 p24	1080 p	480i/ 576i	480p/ 576p	720p	1080i	1080p /24	1080p
Composite	480i/576i														
	480i/576i														
	480p/576p														
a	720p(60/50)														
Component	1080i(60/50)														
	1080p24														
	1080p(60/50)														
	480i/576i														
	480p/576p														
UDVI	720p(60/50)														
HDMI	1080i(60/50)														
	1080p24														
	1080p(60/50)														

RSP1572 Video INPUT vs. OUTPUT

- input video support : 480i,576i,480p,576p,720p60,720p50,1080i60,1080i50,1080p60,1080p50

- output video : 60Hz video input --> 60Hz video output

50Hz video input --> 50Hz video output

: bypass only output

 \bigcirc : scaler output

音频输入和输出

本洛得处理器提供模拟和数字音频连接。

调谐器输入 🖽

用于连接AM/FM调谐器的一对左/右RCA模拟音频输入插孔。

VIDEO 1-6音频输入 🖭

六对RCA输入插孔(VIDEO IN 1-6),用于连接六个额外播放设备的 左/右模拟音频信号。这些输入插孔有对应的视频输入,用于磁带录像 机、卫星电视和DVD播放机等。但是,它们还可用于其它纯音频设备, 只需要忽略其对应的视频连接。

VIDEO Out音频输出 31

一对RCA插孔(VIDE0 0UT 1-2),用于将线路水平左右声道模拟音频 信号发送到磁带录像机进行录制。

该连接可以分配到任何模拟音频连接。

CD输入 四

用于连接CD播放机的一对左/右RCA模拟音频输入插孔。

多通道输入 🗵

一组RCA输入插孔,可连接DVD-A或SACD播放机发出的多达7.1声道的模 拟信号。在Dolby PLIIz设置中有FRONT L(前左)和FRONT R(前右) 、CENTER(中置)、SUB(低音炮)、REAR L(后左),REAR R(后 右)和后中(CB)1&2以及前垂直高音(FVH)左&右输入。

这些输入直通本处理器的所有数字处理,将信号直接传送到音量控制 和输出插孔。

多通道输入有两种低音炮选择。通常,.1声道输入被直接发送到低音 炮输出插孔。一个可选的低音重新定向功能复制7个主声道,将它们加 在一起,再将这种单声道信号通过一个100 Hz的模拟低通滤波器发送 到低音炮输出插孔。这提供了7个主声道的未经改变的模拟直通和这些 声道衍生出来的低音信号。

前置放大器输出 🗵

一组十个RCA模拟音频输入插孔,它们将RSP-1572的线路电平输出信号 发送到外部放大器和有源低音炮。这些输出为可变电平,通过RSP-1572的音量控制旋钮调节。这十个连接为以下音箱提供输出:前置左 和右(FRONT L和R)、中置(CENTER)1和2、环绕声(REAR)L & R、 后中置CB1和CB2及低音炮1和2。

注意:基于您系统的配置,您可能会使用这些连接中的一些连接或全部连接。例如,如果您只有一个中央声道,将它连接到CENTER 1输出插孔。如果您只有一个后中置声道,将它连接到CB1插孔。

数字输入 🗹

RSP-1572接收来自CD播放机、卫星电视机顶盒和DVD播放机等源设备的数字输入。内置的数字处理器感应正确的取样率。

注意:使用数字输入连接时,本处理器会被用于对信号进行解码,而 不是使用源设备的内置解码器进行解码。对于提供Dolby Digital或 DTS信号的DVD播放机,您必须使用数字连接;否则,本处理器不能对 这些格式进行解码。

后面板上有七组数字输入,三组同轴和四组光纤,以及由HDMI电缆同数字视频信号一同传输的HDMI音频输入。在设置过程中,可使用INPUT SETUP屏幕将这些数字输入插孔分配给任何输入源。例如,您可以将 COAXIAL 1数字输入接口分配给VIDE0 1源并将0PTICAL 2数字输入分 配给VIDEO 3源。默认情况下,源输入按钮出厂时被设置到选择以下输入:

 CD:
 数字光纤1

 调谐器:
 模拟

 视频1:
 HDMI音频(HDMI 1)

 视频2:
 HDMI音频(HDMI 2)

 视频3:
 HDMI音频(HDMI 3)

 视频4:
 HDMI音频(HDMI 4)

 视频5:
 数字同轴1

 视频6:
 数字光纤2

注意:使用数字连接时,您可能还想进行前述模拟音频输入连接。某些情况下,模拟连接对区域2,3&4发送模拟视频和音频信号到模拟 录音机上是必需的。

数字输出 🗉

RSP-1572有两路数字输入(一路同轴一路光纤)用于将来自任何数字 输入插孔的数字信号发送到数字录音机或外置数字处理器。选择收听 一个数字输入源信号时,该信号被自动发送到两个数字输出用于录 制。

USB音频连接 4

音乐存储设备通过此输入端口访问本机。MP3播放器,IPOD,iPhone手机,USB记忆卡或任何其他形式的USB接口的记忆设备可以通过前面板上的USB接口连接到本机,该装置会自动搜索连接的存储设备中的音乐文件。

注: 当iPod或iPhone连接到前端USB, iPod/iPhone的控制仍然可用, 只有简单的操作, 如PLAY(播放), STOP(停止), SKIP TRACK(曲目跳 转)可以由RSP - 1572控制。

前面板上的的USB接口可接收USB蓝牙适配器(附带),音乐从手机 等蓝牙设备中输出。插入USB蓝牙适配器,显示屏将出现"READY" 状态。从您的设备(手机等)中激活蓝牙,并允许它来搜索其他蓝 牙装置,找到"Rotel Bluetooth"。选择"Rotel Bluetooth",提示 您输入密码。输入"0000"再确认,RSP - 1572会识别到有设备试 图连接到它,并会在OSD上显示此信息。按下遥控器上的ENT键接 受, "READY"状态将变更为"RUNNING",然后开始将音乐输出 到RSP-1572。

注意: 不是所有的蓝牙适配器均适用于本机,请使用洛得提供的适配器。

其它连接

交流电源输人 🖭

洛得处理器在出厂时已设置为您购买放大器所在国家的交流电压(美国: 120 v/60Hz AC或欧洲: 230 v/50 HzAC 中国: 220V/50Hz AC)。交流电压配置标注在设备的背面,将随机供应的电源线插到本装置背面的AC INPUT插孔。

注意: 记下的设置和视频标签将无限期保存,即使将本装置从交流电源上断开。

主电源开关 🕮

后面板上的大翘板开关是主电源开关。开关位于OFF位置时,本装置的 电源被完全切断;开关位于ON位置时,前面板上的STANDBY按钮和遥控 器上的ON/OFF键可用于激活本机或将本机置于待机模式。

12V TRIGGER连接 21

许多洛得放大器提供了使用12伏触发信号开关机的选择。这六个连接 插孔提供了从本处理器发出的这种12伏触发信号。激活本装置时,会 从这些插孔向放大器发出12伏直流信号打开放大器的电源。本处理器 处于待机模式中时,触发信号被截断,放大器被关闭。

要使用遥控开机功能,使用两端装有3.5毫米迷你插头的电缆将RSP-1572的12V TRIG 0UT插孔连接到洛得放大器的12伏触发信号输入插孔。在插头"顶端"输出+12伏直流信号。

注意:只有在特定输入源被激活的时候,12V Trigger输出才能以不同 组合打开设备。详情请参阅本手册"设置"一节中的Input Setup和 Zone 2-4 Setup菜单。

REM IN 插孔 🖾

四只3.5毫米迷你插孔(标记为EXT、ZONE 2、ZONE 3和ZONE 3)接收 来自第三方红外线接收器或洛得远程区域键盘的指令代码。当手持遥 控器发出的红外线信号无法到过前面板红外线感应器时,可使用这些 远程红外线输入。

EXT:: EXT插孔使用外置红外接收器复制前面板的红外红感应器。当本 机安装在机柜且前面板感应器被遮挡或需要将红外信号传送给其它设 备时,本功能非常有用。

ZONE: Z0NE2、3或4插孔连接红外线复制系统,用于接收来自远程 红外控制系统的信号。例如,发送到Z0NE 2插孔的远程控制信号控制 RSP-1572的区域2功能,并可以转接给其它设备。

有关外部接收器的资料和将3.5毫米迷你插头正确连接插头到REM IN插 孔中的方法,请咨询授权洛得经销商。

注意: 来自REM IN EXT和REM IN ZONE 2-4 插孔的红外信号可传给使用外部红外线发射器或硬线连接的IR OUT插座的源设备。更多资料请参阅下一节。

IR OUT 插孔 🖾

IR OUT 1和2插孔将在REM IN ZONE 2-4 或REM IN EXT插孔接收到的 红外信号传送给位于源设备红外感应器前面的红外线发射器上。另 外, IR OUT还可以用硬线连接到带兼容接口的洛得CD播放机、DVD播放 机或调谐器上。

这些输入用于将三个远程区域发出的红外信号发送给源设备,或在源设备的感应器被机柜安装遮挡时传送来自主房间遥控器的红外信号。

有关红外线发射器和转发器的资料,请咨询洛得经销商。

后面板 Mini USB接口 34

远程红外输出 🖾

后面板上的USB接口及IR输出暂且不使用,此端口仅为本装置后期升级。

计算机输入/输出 凹

本洛得处理器可以用带第三方音频系统控制软件的计算机进行操作。 这种控制通过从计算机用一条硬线RS232串行连接发送操作代码实现。 另外,RSP-1572可用洛得的特别软件进行升级。

后面板上有的COMPUTER I/O输入提供了所需的网络连接。它使用标准的RJ-45 8针插头,例如通常用于10-BaseTUTP以太网线上的插头。

更多有关计算机控制的连接、电缆、软件和操作代码及和本装置升级 的资料,请咨询授权洛得经销商。

连接

连接功放

见图3

RSP-1572具备前置放大器输出,用于连接功率放大器,以在5.1、6.1 、7.1声道环绕声音频系统中驱动最多八只音箱:前右/前左声道、两 个中央声道、环绕声右/左声道及两个后中央声道。此外,还有两个低 音炮输出。

要连接放大器,用音频电缆将PREOUT插孔连接到驱动相应音箱的放大器声道上。例如,将FRONT L输出连接到驱动前左音箱的放大器声道。 在完整的家庭影院系统中,您需要在低音炮之外进行七个不同的连 接。用于5.1声道系统的这些连接被标记为FRONT L和FRONT R、CENTER 以及REAR L和REAR R。有两个CENTER插孔;对于单个中央声道,使用 其中一个插孔,如果您有两个中央声道,使用两个插孔。在六声道或 七声道系统中,您需要为后中央声道进行一个或两个额外的连接,这 些插孔被标为CB1和CB2,对于单个后中置声道,使用CB1。

在Dolby PLIIz系统中,您可用左侧垂直高音音箱(LVH),左侧垂直高音音 箱(RVH)替代CB1和CB2

确保您将每个输出插孔连接到正确的放大器声道:

- 1. 将前左放大器连接到FRONT L插孔。
- 2. 将前右放大器连接到FRONT R插孔。
- 3. 将中央声道放大器连接到CENTER 1或CENTER 2插孔。
- 4. 将环绕声左放大器连接到REAR L插孔。
- 5. 将环绕声右放大器连接到REAR R插孔。
- 6. 将中央后左声道放大器连接到CB1插孔。
- 7. 将中央后右声道放大器连接到CB2插孔。

连接前置放大器输入后,您需要根据系统中的音箱尺寸和类型设置 RSP-1572,并使用内置的测试音校准相关音量水平。请参阅本手册" 设置"一节。

连接低音炮

见图3

要连接有源低音炮,用RCA音频电缆将两个标为SUB的PREOUT插孔中的 任何一个连接到低音炮功率放大器的输入插孔。两个SUB输出插孔提供 相同的信号。使用任何一个插孔连接单只低音炮,使用两个插孔连接两 只低音炮。

低音炮连接完毕后,您需要设置本装置来使用低音炮并用内置的测试 音调校准低音炮的相对音量。请参阅本手册"设置"一节。

连接显示器

----HDTV 显示器/视频 ^{见图4}

本洛得处理器的一个主要特征是,它可以将最匹配电视机模式和分辨 率的视频信号发送给任何高清电视机。

数字HDTV(高清电视机),例如LCD和等离子纯平电视机,直接显示数 字信号。这些电视机应该用HDMI数字输出连接到处理器。

RSP - 1572的分量输出,可以连接到一个模拟HDTV显示器,但不能显示OSD菜单。

HDMI数字连接:将HDMI电缆的一端连接到处理器后面的VEDEO OUT HDMI接口。将电缆的另一端连接到高清电视机后面的HDMI输入接口。

通常,您可以使用适当的HDMI-DVI转接线将处理器的HDMI输出连接到带DVI-D输入的电视机。

注意:为正确显示HDMI信号,电视机必须兼容HDCP版权保护。

连接DVD、蓝光机、有线/卫星/高清电视 见图5

DVD、蓝光播放机或电视的连接可使用HDMI、分量视频、S视频或复合视频连接进行。

注意:对于逐行扫描或高清播放机,您必须使用HDMI或分量视频连接。如果想在将信号发送给区域2,3 & 4,您必须进行模拟音频连接。

HDMI连接:将HDMI电缆从DVD播放机的输入连接到本处理器的HDMI IN 1-6输入插孔中的一个插孔。

分量视频连接:将一套三根分量视频电缆从DVD播放机的输出连接到本处理器的COMPONENT VIDEO 1-2输入插孔中的一个插孔。务必将"Y"输出连接到"Y"输入,将"PB"输出连接到"PB"输入,并将"PR"输出连接到"PR"输入。

复合视频连接: 将RCA-RCA视频电缆从DVD播放机的输出连接到本处理 器的COMPOSITE IN 1-2输入插孔中的一个插孔。

注意: 使用 INPUT SETUP 屏幕将您使用的视频输入分配给蓝光节目源。

数字音频连接:将DVD播放机的数字输出连接到本处理器的任一 DIGITAL IN OPTICAL 1-4或DIGITAL IN COAXIAL 1-3输入插孔。HDMI 电缆可传输数字视频和数字音频信号,因此无需进行另外的数字音频 连接。

注意:使用INPUT SETUP屏幕将该数字输入分配给同一视频输入源设备。

可选的模拟音频连接:如果您想录制DVD播放机发出的音频信号,将 DVD播放机的左右模拟输入连接到VIDE0 IN1-6中的一对音频输入插 孔。

连接DVD-A或SACD播放机

见图6

大多数情况下,DVD-A、SACD或其它外置多声道处理器用发送经过解码的模拟音频信号的RCA电缆连接到本处理器。带HDMI输出的DVD-A播放机可直接向本处理器发送数字信号进行解码。

模拟连接:要连接DVD-A、SACD播放机或任何外置环绕声解码器,使用 音频RCA电缆将播放机的输出插孔连接到标为MULTI INPUT的RCA插孔, 确保保持声道一致,即将前右声道连接到FRONT R输入插孔等。

根据您的系统配置,进行六声道连接(前左和前右、环绕声左和环绕 声右、中置和低音炮)、七声道连接(增加了后中置连接)或八声道 连接(增加了两个后中置连接)。

多通道连接是模拟直通输入,将信号直接发送至音量控制和前置放大器输出,旁路所有路字处理。本处理器提供可选的低音重新导向功能,它复制七个主声道并将信号通过模拟100 Hz低通滤波器传送,营

造源自主声道的复合单声道低音炮输出。有关低音重新导向功能的详 细说明,请参阅本手册"设置"一节的"INPUT SETUP"菜单。

HDMI数字连接:如果DVD-A播放机具备HDMI输出,只需要用HDMI电缆 将播放机的输出连接到本处理器的HDMI1-6输入插孔中的一个插孔。该 电缆传输视频信号和数字音频信号。DVD-A的多声道解码由本处理器进 行处理。

连接录像机

见图7

VCR可连接到任一VIDEO输入上。

复合视频连接:用RCA视频电缆将磁带录像机的输出连接到COMPOSITE IN 1输入插孔。用RCA电缆将COMPOSITE OUT插孔连接到磁带录像机的输入。

音频连接: 将磁带录像机的左右模拟输出连接到标为VIDE0 IN 1的音频输入插孔。将的左右音频输出插孔连接到磁带录像机的模拟输入。

可选的数字音频:对于数字录音设备,将录音机的数字输出连接到本处理器的OPTICAL IN或COAXIAL IN数字输入插孔。使用INPUT SETUP屏幕将该数字输入指定给上述连接使用的VIDEO源(VIDEO 1、2或3)。如果录音设备接收数字录音输入,将OPTICAL OUT或COAXIAL OUT连接到录音设备的数字输入插孔。

连接CD播放机

见图8

将CD播放机的数字输出连接到本处理器的任一光纤或同轴数字输入插 孔。使用INPUT SETUP菜单将数字输入分配给CD(默认设置为0PTICAL 1)。

可选方案: 将CD播放机的左右模拟输出连接到标有CD的AUDIO IN插孔 (分清左右)。本选择使用CD播放机的D/A转接器; 但是,这可能需要 进行额外的A/D和D/A转换步骤。

通常,CD播放可通常没有视频连接,因此默认设置未给CD播放机分配 视频输入。

连接录音机

见图9

将音频磁带卡座的左右模拟输出连接到VIDEO IN插孔(分清左右)。

将左/右VIDE0 0UT插孔连接到音频磁带卡座的输入插孔。

可选方案:对于数字录音设备,将录音机的数字输出连接到本处理器的OPTICAL IN或COAXIAL IN数字输入插孔。用INPUT SETUP屏幕将该数字输入分配给该TAPE音源。如果录音设备接收数字录制输入,将 OPTICAL OUT或COAXIAL OUT连接到录音设备的数字输入插孔。

音频录制设备不需要进行视频连接。

连接AM/FM调谐器 见图10 **数字音频连接:**如果使用HD收音机或其它数字调谐器,将调谐器的数字输出连接到RSP-1572的任一DIGITAL IN OPTICAL 1-4或DIGITAL IN COAXIAL 1-3输入插孔。

注意: 使用 INPUT SETUP 屏幕为 TUNER 音源分配一个数字输入。

模拟音频连接:如果您使用模拟AM/FM调谐器或如果您想录制来自调谐器的音频信号,将调谐器的左声道和右声道模拟输出连接到RSP-1572 上标为TUNER的音频输入插孔。确保您将右声道连接到R输入插孔,将 左声道连接到L输入插孔。

通常,AM/FM调谐器没有视频连接,默认情况下未分配视频输入。

连接USB 音频/iPod/iPhone

见图11

将播放器连接到前面板USB接口,从中选择要播放的曲目,洛得处理器将信号解码,开始播放音乐。

区域连接(ZONE 2,3,4)

本洛得处理器具备用于三个独立远程区域的连接。

对于远程区域的音频连接,用RCA音频电缆将ZONE 2、3或4的左右插孔 连接到远程区域放大器的左声道和右声道。

对于远程区域的视频连接,用复合视频电缆将ZONE 2、3或4的VIDEO 0UT插孔连接到远程区域电视机的输入。

要从远程区域控制本装置:用两端带3.5毫米插头的电缆将远程区域红外线转发器连接到ZONE 2、ZONE 3或ZONE 4 REM IN插孔。

操作RSP-1572

虽然它有大量功能、设置和选择,本款洛得处理器的操作极为简单。 操作本装置的关键是它的屏幕显示(0SD)系统,它可指导您进行不同 的选择。

可以从前面板或遥控器操作本处理器。前面板控制键通常易于使用, 只有少量旋钮和按键指导您进行0SD菜单选择。遥控器提供了更为完整 的控制选择。

为了指导您操作本装置,本节从说明前面板和遥控器的基本布局和功 能开始。然后,我们会说明基本操作例如开机和关机、调节音量、选 择收听节目源等。随后是有关环绕声模式和如何设置处理器进行不同 类型的录制的详细说明。最后,本手册提供了附加功能和区域操作的 说明。所有这些都是一般使用中可能使用的功能。本手册最后一节(设置)详细说明了本装置初始设置和配置期间的选项,其中许多只需 设置一次,以后不用更改。

本手册中,带方框的数字指本手册前面的主装置图示。字母指手持遥 控器上的图示。两个同时出现时,说明该功能可以通过本装置的前面 板和遥控器进行操作。如果只出现一种,说明该功能只能通过主机前 面板或遥控器操作。

前面板简介

以下是本装置前面板上的控制和功能的简介。本手册后文说明不同任 务的章节对使用这些控制有详细的说明。

前面板显示屏 🔼

前面板上的荧光显示屏显示当前选择的源输入,以及正在播放的音频 模式。

遥控感应器 🔼

感应器接收遥控器发出的红外线信号,不要遮挡感应器。感应器在前 面板显示屏的后面。

注意:前面板上的其它按键和控制器在"按键和控制器简介"一节中 说明。

遥控器简介

RSP-1572提供了一个易于使用的遥控器RR-CX94。当本机与其他ROTEL 远程代码发生冲突时该装置可以设置红外线代码1或2。同时按住TUN键和1(2)设置到遥控器的红外线代码1(2)。将遥控对准RSP-1572, 然后按1(2)持续5秒,对红外线代码1(2)进行远程设置。出厂默认设置是红外线代码1。

通过对远程红外线代码3,4或5的设置,本遥控器也可以对区域2,3 和4进行控制。同时按TUN键和3(4或5),设置红外线代码3,4或5。IR代码3对应的是区域2,4对应的是区域3,5对应的是区域4的操作。

如果您发现本机与系统里的其他洛得CD播放机相干扰,您还可以从出 厂默认的红外线代码1变成2,为PLAY, STOP, FAST FORWARD, REV设 置CD代码。

要改变CD代码,将遥控对准机器,然后同时按"CD"及2 (1)键。松开 "CD"键,继续按着2 (1)键持续5秒以上,直到代码发生改变。

按钮和控制键简介

本节提供了前面板和遥控器上的按键和控制的基本简介。使用这些按 键的详细说明在以下章节中的更为完整的操作说明中提供。

STANDBY 1 和Power ON/OFF 键 @

前面板上的STANDBY键和遥控器上的POWER键打开或关闭本装置。后面 板上的主POWER开关必须置于ON的位置才能操作遥控器上的待机功能。

VOLUME旋钮和VOLUME +/- 键 ▣ ①

遥控器上的VOLUME +/- 键和前面板上的大旋钮提供主音量控制,同时调节所有声道的输出电平。

DISPLAY (DISP)键①

按这个切换按钮,以显示当前的音频和视频信号源,输入模式和输出 模式。要改变动态范围,按下DISP按钮,然后按向下和左/右方向键 调整。

RCVR SETUP®

导航和选择(ENT)键 ①

按RCVR SETUP键将0SD显示在电视上的,使用导航键上/下/左/右和ENT 访问各种菜单。

注意:在未经您的经销商进行额外编程的情况下,遥控器上的MENU键 对RSP-1572无法操作。

MUTE键 IZ ®

按MUTE键一次关闭声音,前面板和屏幕上出现一个指示,再按一次该键恢复原先的音量。

INPUT键 3 7 8 M

前面板上的这个键可用于改变输入源。

ZONE键 回

这些按键作为当前选择的远程区域的待机按键,将该区域打开或关闭。

SEL键回①

这个健可用于选择希望的区域进行更多变更,例如改变输入、调节音量或打开或关闭远程区域。重复按该键直到想要的区域出现在前面板上: RECORD > ZONE 2 > ZONE 3 > ZONE 4。希望的区域出现后,您有10秒钟时间进行想要的变更。按INPUT键改变输入选择。ZONES 2-4出现后,您还可以调节音量,或按ZONE键打开或关闭该区域。

MODE 键^{III}SUR+ ①

MODE键/SUR+按钮可显示当前列表/观看媒体的环绕声模式的信息,选择输入信号源时可进行设置。在遥控器上,按SUR+键,然后使用左/ 右导航键来改变模式。

遥控器和前面板上的其他按钮,可以直接访问特定的模式。

2CH:将音频模式转换成STEREO, DOWN MIX 或 BYPASS PLIIx MODE:改变Pro-Logic模式。

DSP:从DSP1-4,5/7立体声道转变DSP解码模式(模拟)。 **PLCM:**将音频模式切换定向逻辑的电影或音乐。

Playback键 ①

这些按钮为iPod/USB音频播放提供基本控制功能。

PLAY ▶ button: 开始播放所选的媒体 STOP ■ button: 停止当前播放的曲目, 按 ▶ 键恢复 按下STOP键5秒,将前面板上的USB设备安全删除。 PAUSE Ⅱ button:暂停播放 PREVIOUS I button:按下一次回到当前曲目的开始 按两次回到上一曲 NEXT ➤ button: 跳到一下一曲

RND键 ①

这个按钮用于前面的USB连接,并在随机/随机播放模式下播放音乐。

P-EQ键/旋扭 5 D

用于显示EQ频率等级和增益值,也可用于EQ的临时调整。按P-EQ按 钮,用上/下键调整GAIN值,用左/右方向键跳到下一个频率。在前面 板上,按FREQ旋钮显示EQ值,转动旋钮来改变频率,转动参数均衡器 旋钮调整增益值。

要获得永久性的EQ和增益调整,请在EQ设置菜单输入这个值。

SPKR键①

这个按钮可以进入不同的音箱设置和调节系统里各音箱的输出等级, 使用导航键来更改这些值。这只是一个临时的改变,为了得到永久性 的调整,请从0SD访问 TEST TONE进行设置。

MEM键创

此键对RSP-1572操作无效。

舞会模式:为所有输出选择同一输入 回回①

您可能想为收听、录制和所有远程区域选择相同的输入。通过将用于 录制和远程区域的输入连接到为收听选择的输入,RSP-1572让这些设 置(称为Party Mode)非常简单。

要激活Party Mode,按住前面板或遥控器上的ZONE键三秒钟以上。 显示屏会出现PARTY ON字样,ZONE图标闪烁10秒。录制输入选择和所 有远程区域输入选择会显示为"SOURCE",表示它们已被连接到为收 听选择的输入。本机处于PARTY MODE中时,前面板显示屏会一直显 示"P"指示灯。

要取消Party Mode, 按住前面板或遥控器上的ZONE键3秒钟以上。

环绕声

要获得本装置的最佳性能,了解当今常见的各种环绕声格式,了解某 种解码应使用哪种解码程序并怎样选择解码程序极有帮助。本节提供 了环绕声格式的基础背景资料。以下章节提供了自动和手动选择环绕 声模式的详细操作说明。

环绕声格式简介

Dolby Surround & Dolby Pro Logic II

消费音频/视频产品使用最广泛的环绕声格式是Dolby Surround®, 几乎所有商品VHS磁带、许多电视广播和大多数DVD都提供这种格 式。Dolby Surround是1972年首次引进电影行业的模拟Dolby Stereo 系统的消费版本。它是一个矩阵解码系统,将前置左声道、前中、前 右和单声道环绕声声道录制到2声道立体声录音。播放时,Dolby Pro Logic®或Pro Logic II解码器提取每个声道并将信号分配给适当的音 箱。

最初的Dolby Pro Logic解码器用降低了的高频内容将单身道信号发送 给环绕声音箱。本处理器配备了更为先进的解码器Dolby Pro Logic II,提高了环绕声声道的分离和频率响应,对用Dolby Surround编码的录音提供了显著提升的音质。

Dolby Pro Logic II应用于标有"Dolby Surround"的任何模拟录音 或任何Dolby Digital 2.0音轨。在从传统的两声道立体声音源分离出 环绕声,使用相关系提取前、右、中央和环绕声道方面,Dolby Pro Logic II表现出色。"音乐模式"让Pro Logic II成为音乐CD的最佳 选择。

Dolby Digital

1992年,电影行业首次采用了被称为Dolby Digital的数字解码系统。Dolby Digital是一个使用压缩技术有效储存大量音频数据的录音/播放系统,与在计算机小文件中储存大量图像的JPEG格式非常相像。由于它的表现超越音频CD的表现并可以定制其输出以适应众多系统设置,Dolby Digital是DVD和美国数字电视广播的标准音频格式。

Dolby Digital系统可用于记录多达六个独立的音频声道,但也可以 记录更少的声道。例如,Dolby Digital 2.0音轨是矩阵编码的Dolby Surround音轨的数字两声道录音。要播放Dolby Digital 2.0节目,使 用前述的Dolby Pro Logic II解码。

Dolby Digital在电影行业和家庭影院中较新影片中的最为常见的应用 是Dolby Digital 5.1。Dolby Digital 5.1不是在两声道节目中编码 多个环绕声声道,而是记录六个独立的声道:前左、前中央、前右、 环绕左、环绕右和包含用于低音炮的超重低音信号的低频音效(LFE) 声道。Dolby Digital解码器从数字比特流中提取各声道,并将其转为 模拟信号并发送到适当的放大器和音箱。所有声道均提供所有声道之 间完全单独的全频率响应和大动态范围。DolbyDigital 5.1音轨比矩 阵Dolby Surround提供了更动听的环绕声音效。

对Dolby Digital 5.1音轨的解码是自动进行的。RSP-1572探测到它的一个数字输入存在Dolby 5.1信号时,会进行适当的处理。请记住,Dolby Digital只在数字音源(DVD、LaserDisc或数字电视/有线电视/卫星电视机顶盒)上提供。另外,您必须用数字电缆(同轴或光纤电缆)将该音源连接到处理器的数字输入上。

注意: 许多DVD的默认音轨是Dolby Digital 2.0矩阵音轨,应用 Pro Logic II解码。可能需要从DVD开始处的设置菜单上选择Dolby Digital 5.1音轨。插入光碟后从"音频"或"语言"或"设置选择" 中寻找Dolby Digital 5.1的选择。

DTS 5.1 & DTS 96/24

DTS®(数字影院系统)是在影院和家庭影院市场上与Dolby Digital竞争的一种数字格式。DTS系统的基本功能与Dolby Digital的基本功能一致(例如都有5.1独立的声道),但是,压缩和解码流程的技术细节有些不同,且需要DTS解码器。

DTS编码系统最近的发展是DTS 96/24和6.1声道版本的DTS-ES 96/24。 这些录音提供了96kHZ取样率的表现,同时仍使用标准DTS光碟的48kHZ 取样率。

与Dolby Digital一样,DTS只能用于数字录音,因此,只能在 LaserDisc、DVD或其它数字格式上在家庭使用。要使用RSP-1572的 DTS解码器,您必须将DVD播放机连接到本装置的数字输入。与Dolby Digital 5.1一样,对DTS 5.1的探测和正确解码是自动进行的。

注意:带有DTS音轨的DVD几乎都有作为标准矩阵DolbySurround格式的 选项。要使用DTS,您可能需要进入DVD开始时的设置菜单并选择"DTS 5.1"代替"Dolby Surround"或"Dolby Digital 5.1"。此外,许 多DVD播放机的默认设置是将DTS数字比特流关闭(即使您在光碟菜单 上进行了选择),除非您激活了播放机的DTS输出。如果您第一次播放 DTS光碟时没有听到声音,进入DVD播放机的设置菜单并打开DTS比特流。这是一次性设置,只需要设置一次。

DTS Neo:6

本款洛得处理器带有第二种DTS环绕声解码功能。这种解码系统与 Dolby Pro Logic II类似,用于播放所有两声道的立体声音源,无论 是否矩阵编码。Neo:6解码器可用于任何传统的两声道音源,例如立体 声电视机或FM广播或CD。它还可以作为替代方式用于解码矩阵编码的 DolbySurround录音或电视广播。用DTS Neo:6键激活DTS Neo:6解码, 详细说明见本节后面。DTS Neo:6不能用于DTS 5.1数字音源,对于这 些音源,无需按该键。

Dolby Digital Surround EX DTS-ES 6.1和7.1声道环绕声

1999年,第一个Dolby Digital环绕声被引进电影院,增加了一个后中 置环绕声声道,以提高观众的后面的方向效果。使用与之前在Dolby Surround中使用的矩阵编码程序相似的程序将这个额外的环绕声声道 被编码到Dolby Digital 5.1的两个现有环绕声道中。这种新的扩展环 绕声功能被称为Dolby Digital Surround EX。

DTS为解码这个环绕声信息增加了一个类似的功能,称为DTS-ES[®] 6.1 Matrix。他们还将其向前发展了一步,开发了将该扩展环绕声信息作为一个独立的声道在一个称为DTS-ES[®]6.1 Discrete的系统中进行编码的功能。

这些系统都是现有Dolby Digital 5.1和DTS 5.1数字环绕声格式的 扩展。有一只后中置音箱(6.1配置)或两只后中置音箱(7.1)的 用户可利用这种扩展环绕声信息。在传统的5.1声道系统中,Dolby Digital Surround EX或DTS-ES 6.1光碟听起来的效果与各自格式的 5.1声道光碟一样。

如果您用一只或两只中后置音箱配置您的系统,对DTS-ES光碟的解码自动进行,就像自动解码标准DTS音轨一样。同样,解码Dolby Digital Surround EX光碟也是自动进行,但有一点例外。有些 Surround EX标题没有将探测"标记"编码在光碟上。要激活这些光碟 (或标准5.1声道Dolby Digital光碟)的Dolby Digital Surround EX 功能,您需要手动激活Dolby Surround EX处理。

Dolby Pro Logic IIx 6.1和7.1声道环绕声

Dolby的最新技术在6.1声道或7.1声道系统中的环绕声道上使用了高级 矩阵解码。处理2.0声道或5.1声道录音时,Dolby Pro Logic IIx处理 将环绕声道信息分配给三个或四个环绕声声道,对音乐录音有优化的 Music模式,电影声轨有优化的Cinema模式。

Dolby Pro Logic IIz 7.1高位环绕声

杜比的最新技术通过前高位音箱增强了效果。这些增加的声道营造出 逼真的音效。它识别和解码来自立体声,5.1,音乐CD 5.1和7.1声道 信号源发生的所有内容,再处理如刮风或下雨这些环境音效,将这些 直接导入前面的高位音箱中。

洛得XS 6.1 和7.1 声道环绕声

RSP-1572还具备Rotel XS (eXtended Surround)处理功能,在6.1和 7.1声道系统上提供扩展环绕声表现。Rotel XS的主要优势是,它在 所有时间处理多声道数字信号,即使是没有激活Dolby Digital EX或 DTS-EX后中央声道环绕声解码的数字信号。系统设置中配置有后中置 音箱时一直可以使用,Rotel XS以可营造散射环绕声效果的方式将环 绕声道解码到后中置音箱。Rotel XS处理矩阵编码的环绕声信号(例 如未标记的DTS-ES和Dolby Surround EX光碟)以及非Dolby Digital EX编码的数字音源节目(例如DTS 5.1、Dolby Digital 5.1甚至以 Dolby Pro Logic II编码的DolbyDigital 2.0录音)。

Dolby Digital Plus

Dolby Digital Plus建立在Dolby Digital的基础上,它是一种用于 DVD和HD广播的多声道音频解码标准,它被设计用于一种全新的高分辨 率交付格式,但仍与现有的A/V处理器兼容。它支持HDMI数字连接标 准。Dolby Digital Plus可提供多达7.1声道,以比Dolby Digital更 高的比特率提供独立声道输出。Dolby Digital Plus是Blu-ray(蓝 光)的可选音频格式,是HD DVD光碟的强制音频格式。

Dolby True HD

Dolby TrueHD以无损编码技术为基础,提供录音棚母带品质的声音。Dolby TrueHD支持8个全动态声道(Blu-ray允许的最大声道数)的24-bit/96 kHz音频。Dolby TrueHD支持HDMI v1.3数字连接。

其它功能包括Dialogue Normalization (对白正常化)和Dynamic Rang Control (动态范围控制) (或 'Night Mode' (夜间模式)), 对白正常化可在更换到其它Dolby Digital和Dolby TrueHD节目时保持 相同的音量水平,动态范围控制可降低峰值音量水平,方便深夜欣赏 强劲的环绕声,而不会影响其它人。Dolby TrueHD是Blu-ray光碟的可 选音频格式,是HD DVD光碟的强制音频格式。

DTS-HD Master Audio &DTS-HD High Resolution Audio

与Dolby的TrueHD一样,DTS-HD Master Audio是一种高级无损音频编码,它是Blu-ray光碟的可选音频格式,同样可提供'比特对比特' 原始录音品质。它还是HD-DVD光碟节目的可选格式。DTS-HD Master Audio兼容HDMI v1.3连接标准,并支持以两声道模式中以24bit深度 进行最大192kHz取样,并在多声道模式中对8个声道进行24bit/96kHz 取样。具备DTS-HD功能的处理器还可以对以DTS-HD HighResolution Audio编码的光碟进行解码。这种格式不是无损格式,但基本可提供所 有原始录音品质,尽管与录音棚母带音质不完全相同。

DSP音乐模式

与上述所有格式不同,RSP-1572提供了四种环绕声模式,这些模式不属于特定录音/播放系统一部分。这些模式(DSP 1-4)使用数字信号处理,向任何信号添加了特别音效。DSP处理可用于Dolby Surround录音、Dolby Digital录音、CD、无线电广播或其它任何音源节目;但是,通常DSP设置应该用于没有特定环绕声解码器的音源节目。

本处理器的四个DSP MODES (DSP模式)使用数字延时和回响音效模 式越来越大的听音环境,DSP 1是最小的场地(例如爵士乐俱乐部) ,DSP 4用于最大的场地(例如体育馆)。通常用于在收听没有环绕声 编码的音乐节目或其它项目时营造氛围和空间感。

2声道/5声道/7声道立体声格式

RSP-1572还提供了四种模式,可以取消所有环绕声处理并将立体声信号输入到放大器和音箱。这四种选项是:

2CH Stereo (两声道立体声):关闭系统中的中央声道和所有环绕声 声道,并将传统的两声道信号发送到前置音箱。如果该系统被设置为 将低音信号从前置音箱发送到低音炮,该功能仍然有效。

Analog Bypass (模拟直通): 对于两声道模拟输入,有一个特别立体 声模式,它旁路RSP-1572的所有数字处理。两个前置音箱接收纯模拟 立体声全音域信号,没有低音炮分频、没有延时、没有电平调节、没 有音调调节。

5CH Stereo(5声道立体声):将立体声信号分配到5.1声道系统。左 声道信号被未作改变地发送到前置左音箱和环绕声左音箱。右声道信 号被发送到前置右音箱和环绕声右音箱。两个声道合成的单声道信号 被发送到中置音箱。 **7CH Stereo**(7声道立体声):这种模式与上述5声道立体声模式一样,除了还将立体声信号发送到系统中的后中置音箱。

其它数字格式

有其它几种数字格式不是环绕声格式,而是用于数字两声道录音的系统。

PCM 2-channel (PCM 2声道):这是一种未经压缩的两声道数字信号,例如用于标准CD录音和一些DVD录音尤其是旧电影的数字信号。

DTS Music 5.1 Discs (DTS音乐5.1光碟):这些光碟是含有DTS 5.1 声道录音的CD的变体。在带有数字输出连接的CD播放机或DVD播放机播放这些光碟时,本处理器像解码DTS电影一样对这些光碟进行解码。

DVD-A音乐光碟:通过使用DVD光碟的大储存容量,DVD-A光碟可提供更 高比特率的多声道音频节目。DVD-A光碟可能包括该节目的多种版本, 包括标准PCM立体声、Dolby Digital 5.1、DTS 5.1和使用MLP压缩的 96kHZ/24位(或更高)的多声道节目。用数字电缆连接DVD播放机时, 这些格式中的几种(标准PCM、Dolby Digital和DTS5.1)可用本处理 器进行解码。但是,现有的光纤和同轴数字音频连接标准无法为多声 道高取样率MLP录音提供足够的带宽。因此,您必须使用HDMI高分辨率 数字连接播放DVD-A光碟的光分辨率音频音轨。另外,高分辨率音频可 由DVD-A播放机解码,由此产生的模拟信号被发送到本处理器的MULTI INPUT插孔。

SACD®: 这是用于SACD兼容光碟播放机的专用高分辨率音频标准。与 DVD-A光碟一样,对目前的数字连接来说带宽太高。因此,这些光碟 必须用SACD兼容播放机解码,并将输出信号发送到本处理器的MULTI INPUTS输入。

MP3: MP3格式的节目通常可以从互联网上下载,可以在便携式MP3播 放机或一些可读取CD-ROM光碟的光碟播放机上播放。这些播放机可以 连接到本处理器的数字输入,但这些播放机必须能够输出数字PCM数 据流。
自动环绕声模式

对连接到数字输入的数字音源的解码通常是自动进行的,用数字录音 中嵌入的"标记"触发的探测告诉处理器需要哪种解码格式。例如, 探测到Dolby Digital 5.1或DTS 5.1声道环绕声时,处理器会激活正 确的解码。

本装置会探测DTS-ES Matrix 6.1或DTS-ES Discrete 6.1光碟并激活 DTS-ES[®] Extended Surround解码。Dolby Digital Surround EX音源 也会触发自动解码(虽然不是所有的Surround EX DVD有需要的标记并 需要手动激活Surround EX解码)。

本装置还会自动探测Dolby True HD 和 DTS-HD Master Audio

同样,来自标准CD、DTS86/24光碟或DTS ES 96/24光碟的数字输入会 被自动探测并解码到两声道立体声操作。

可将Dolby Pro Logic IIx或Rotel XS解码在所有带有后中置音箱的 6.1或7.1声道系统配置中设置为自动激活,并确保所有多声道数字信 号的正确扩展环绕声解码,既然这些信号无法触发正确的扩展环绕声 模式。

许多情况下,处理器还会识别Dolby Surround编码的数字信号(例如 许多DVD上的默认音轨)并激活Dolby® ProLogic II®解码。此外,您 可以使用INPUT SETUP菜单(请参阅本手册"设置"一节)为每个输入 设置默认的环绕声模式。

与自动探测Dolby Digital 5.1和DTS相结合,这种默认的环绕声设置 让本处理器的环绕声模式操作完全自动进行。例如,如果您将所有视 频输入设置成Dolby Pro Logic II电影模式,本处理器在播放时会 自动解码Dolby Digital 5.1和DTS音轨,并对所有其它音源使用Pro Logic II矩阵解码。

对于立体声输入,例如CD或调谐器,您可以选择立体声模式作为两声 道播放的默认模式,或如果您希望以环绕声模式听音乐,可以选择 Dolby Pro Logic II音乐模式为默认模式。

注意:进入本处理器的数字信号会被识别并正确解码。但是,对于带 有多音轨的DVD,您必须告诉DVD播放机向本处理器发送哪个音轨。例 如,您可能需要使用DVD的菜单系统选择Dolby Digital 5.1或DTS 5.1 音轨,而不是默认的Dolby Digital 2.0 Dolby Surround音轨。

手动选择环绕声模式

如前述章节所述, Dolby Digital和DTS音源的自动探测相结合,在本处理器的设置中为每个输入设置默认的环绕声模式让环绕声模式操作 完全自动进行。对于许多用户,这种自动环绕声模式选择会满足全部 收听需求。

对于希望在设置环绕声模式中担任更为主动角色的用户,可以使用遥 控器和前面板上的按键手动选择没有被自动探测到的环绕声模式,或 在某些情况下,更改自动设置。

播放以下节目时,可以使用前面板和/或遥控器上的手动设置:

- 不带环绕声处理的标准两声道立体声(只有左/右音箱)。
- 降级混音两声道播放Dolby Digital 5.1或DTS音源。
- 两声道音源的Dolby三声道立体声(左/右/中央)。
- 来自两声道音源的五声道或七声道立体声。
- 两声道音乐节目的DSP音乐厅模拟四种DSP模式中的一种。
- 两声道音源的Dolby Pro Logic II电影或音乐模式矩阵解码。
- 两声道音源的DTS Neo:6电影或音乐模式矩阵解码。
- 没有触发自动解码的Dolby Digital 5.1声道音源或DolbyDigital Surround EX光碟的Dolby Digital Surround EX解码。

注意: DTS、DTS-ES Matrix 6.1、DTS-ES Discrete 6.1、DTS 96/24 、DTS-ES 96/24和Dolby Digital的信号被自动探测,无法改变。 但是,您可以为任何Dolby Digital 5.1音源选择Dolby Digital Surround EX解码。您还可以将DolbyDigital 5.1或DTS 5.1音源降级 混音成两声道播放。

- PCM两声道(非96kHz)数字信号可变成Dolby ProLogic II、Dolby 三声道立体声、DTS Neo:6、DSP 1-4、五声道立体声、七声道立 体声和立体声。
- Dolby Digital两声道立体声可变成Dolby Pro Logic II、Dolby 三声道立体声和立体声。

以下主题详细说明了用于每种节目的可用的手动环绕声模式选项:

Dolby Digital/TrueHD光碟 Dolby Digital Surround EX光碟

Dolby Digital解码被自动探测且无法改变。但是,您可以选择5.1声 道节目的两声道降级混音。在6.1或7.1声道系统中,您还可以为后中 央声道选择Dolby Surround EX、Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music、Dolby Pro Logic IIx Cinema (只适用7.1声道)或Rotel XS处理。

注意:除上述选择外,您还可以按前面板或遥控器上的2CH键在两声道 降级混音和多声道播放之间切换。

- 在5.1声道系统上。按遥控器上的SUR+键,再按+/-键在DD 5.1声道 或DD 2.0声道降级播放模式之间切换。
- 在6.1声道系统上。按遥控器上的SUR+键,再使用+/-键在以下五种选择之间切换:DD2.0声道降级混音、DD5.1声道、DDSurround EX 后中央声道处理、带Pro Logic IIx Music后中央声道处理的DD或

带Rotel XS后中央声道处理的DD。您通常应该选择Surround EX或标为Dolby Digital Surround EX的光碟。对于标准5.1声道光碟,与定位程度更高的Dolby EX解码相比,Dolby Pro Logic IIxMusic 或Rotel XS处理会提供更为扩散的环绕声效果,并可能是Surround EX光碟的更好的6.1声道选择。选择DD5.1会强制关闭传统5.1声道播放的后中央声道处理。您可以重复按前面板上的DOLBY PLIIx Mode 键直到选择了想要的后中央声道选项。

在7.1声道系统上。按遥控器上的SUR+键,再使用+/-键在以下五种选择之间切换:DD 2.0声道降级混音、DD5.1声道、DD Surround EX后中央声道处理、带Pro LogicIIx Music后中央声道处理的DD、带Pro Logic IIx Cinema后声道处理的DD或带Rotel XS后中央声道处理的DD。您通常应该选择Surround EX或标为Dolby Digital Surround EX的光碟。对于标准5.1声道光碟,与定位程度更高的Dolby EX解码相比,Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music或Rotel XS处理会提供更为扩散的环绕声效果,并可能是Surround EX光碟的更好的7.1声道选择。选择DD 5.1会强制关闭传统5.1声道播放的后中央声道处理。您可以重复按前面板上的DOLBY PLIIx Mode键直到选择了想要的后中央声道选项。

注意:播放任何Dolby Digital节目时,您可以选择三个动态范围控制 设置中的一个。动态范围调整,请参阅本手册"按钮和控制键"一节 中的"DISPLAY (DISP)"键。在Dolby TrueHD源情况下,选用AUTO(自动)模式。

Dolby Digital 2.0光碟

Dolby Digital解码被自动探测且无法改变。但是,您可以选择两声 道播放、用Pro Logic II矩阵环绕声进行5.1声道播放、用Pro Logic IIx矩阵环绕声进行6.1/7.1声道播放或Dolby三声道立体声播放。

- 在5.1声道系统上。按遥控器上的SUR+键,再使用+/-键在以下四种选择之间切换:DD 2.0声道、带Pro Logic II Cinema矩阵环绕声的DD、带Pro Logic II Music矩阵环绕声的DD或Dolby Digital 三声道立体声。您还可以重复按前面板或遥控器上的2CH键选择相同的选项。
- 在6.1/7.1声道系统上。按遥控器上的SUR+键,再使用 +/-键在以下四种选择之间切换:DD 2.0声道、带Pro Logic IIx Cinema矩阵环绕声的DD、带Pro Logic IIx Music矩阵环绕声的DD或Dolby Digital三声道立体声。您还可以重复按前面板或遥控器上的2CH键选择相同的选项。
- 要在Pro Logic II或Pro Logic IIx模式中选择Cinema或Music选项。在Pro Logic II或Pro Logic IIx模式中按SUR+ 键两次。然后,使用+/- 键选择Music或Cinema选项。

注意: 播放任何Dolby Digital节目时,您可以选择三个动态范围控制 设置中的一个。动态范围调整,请参阅本手册"按钮和控制键"一节 中的"DISPLAY (DISP)"键。

DTS/DTS-HD 5.1光碟 DTS 96/24光碟 DTS-ES 6.1 光碟

DTS解码被自动探测且无法改变。但是,您可以选择对5.1声道节目进行两声道降级混音或为5.1声道光碟增加Rotel XS后中央声道处理。

注意:除上述选择外,您还可以按遥控器上的2CH键在两声道降级混音和多声道播放之间切换。

在5.1声道系统上。按遥控器上的SUR+键,再按+/-键在DTS 5.1声道或 DTS 2.0声道降级播放模式之间切换。

在使用DTS 5.1光碟的6.1/7.1声道系统中。按遥控器上的SUR+键,再使用+/-键在以下选项之间切换:DTS 2.0声道降级混音、DTS 5.1声道、带Rotel XS后中央声道处理的DTS、带Pro Logic IIx Music后中央声道处理的DTS、或带Pro Logic IIx Cinema后中央声道处理的DTS(只适用于7.1声道系统)。选择DTS 5.1会强制关闭传统5.1声道播放的后中央声道处理。

在使用DTS ES光碟的6.1/7.1声道系统中。按遥控器上的SUR+键,再使用+/-键在以下三种选项之间切换:DTS 2.0声道降级混音、DTS 5.1 或DTS ES 6.1/7.1声道播放。

在使用DTS 96/24光碟的6.1/7.1声道系统中。按遥控器上的SUR+键, 再使用+/-键在各选项之间切换:DTS2.0声道降级混音、DTS 96或带 Rotel XS后中央声道处理的DTS 96。

数字立体声光碟

这组节目包括来自本处理器数字输入插孔的非Dolby Digital两声道信 号。您可以用两声道立体声、Dolby三声道立体声、五声道立体声、七 声道立体声模式播放这些节目。您还可以使用Dolby Pro Logic II矩 阵环绕声(5.1声道系统)、Dolby Pro Logic IIx Music(6.1/7.1 声道系统)、Dolby Pro Logic IIx Cinema(6.1/7.1声道系统)、 Dolby Pro Logic IIz(7.1声道系统)、DTSNeo:6环绕声或DSP1-4 模式中的一种。

有数字立体声输入时,所有低音管理设置(音箱尺寸、低音炮和分频)才有效。

注意:除上述选择之外,您还可以按遥控器上的一个环绕声模式键 (2CH、PLC、PLM)选择两声道、Pro Logic II Cinema (5.1声道 系统)、Pro Logic II Music (5.1声道系统)、Pro Logic IIx Music (6.1/7.1声道系统)、Pro Logic IIx Cinema (7.1声道系统) 、Dolby Pro Logic IIz (7.1声道系统)。

- 要为两声道数字音源选择任何模式。按遥控器上的SUR+键,再使 用+/-键在各选项之间切换,直到显示了想要的模式。
- 要为两声道数字音源选择STEREO模式。按遥控器上的2CH键。
- 要为两声道数字音源选择Dolby多声道模式。您还可以重复按前面板 上的DOLBY PLIIx Mode键在Dolby选项(Pro Logic II、Pro Logic IIx和3-Stereo)之间切换。您可以按遥控器上的PLC或PLM键选择 Pro Logic或Pro Logic IIxCinema或Music模式。

要在Pro Logic II模式中改变Cinema或Music选择,在Pro Logic II或Pro Logic IIx模式中按遥控器上的SUR+键两次。然后,再按 左/右键选择该选项。

• 要为两声道数字音源选择DTS Neo:6模式。您还可以重复按前面 板上的DTS Neo:6键在DTS选项(Neo:6 Cinema或Neo:6 Music) 之切换。

要改变Neo:6模式中的Cinema或Music选项,在Neo:6模式中按遥控器上的SUR+键两次。然后,再按左/右键选择该选项。

• 要为两声道数字音源选择Dolby多声道模式。您还可以重复按前面 板上的DSP键在DSP选项(MUSIC 1-4、5CH、7CH)之间切换。

模拟立体声

这种类型的音源包括从本处理器的模拟输入插孔输入的任何传统立体 声信号,包括CD播放播放机、FM收音机、磁带录像机、磁带卡座等的 模拟音频。 模拟立体声需要选择信号怎样从本处理器中通过。一种信号是模拟直 通模式。在这种模式中,立体声信号被直接发送到音量控制和输入插 孔。它是纯两声道立体声,旁路了全部数字电路。不激活任何低音管 理功能、音箱电平设置、音调设置或延时设置。也没有低音炮输出。 全音域的信号被直接发送到两只音箱。

另一种选择将模式输入转换为数字输入,将这输入通过RSP-1572的数字处理器。这种选项允许激活所有功能,包括低音管理设置、分频、低音炮输出、音调设置等。在这种模式中,您可以选择多种环绕声模式包括2-CH Stereo、Dolby 3-Stereo、5-CH Stereo、7-CH Stereo模式。您还可以使用Dolby Pro Logic II或Pro Logic IIIx环绕声、DTS Neo:6环绕声或一种DSP 1-4 模式。

- 要为两声道模拟音源选择立体声或模拟直通模式。按遥控器上的 2CH键在立体声(带数字处理)或模拟旁通(无立体声处理)模 式之间切换。
- 要为两声道模拟音源选择任何模式。按遥控器上的SUR+键,再使用 左/右键在各选项之间切换,直到显示了想要的模式。
- 要为两声道模拟音源选择Dolby多声道模式。您还可以重复按前面板 上的DOLBY PLIIx/3ST键在Dolby选项(Pro Logic II、Pro Logic IIx和3-Stereo)之间切换。您可以按遥控器上的PLC或PLM键选择 Pro Logic或Pro Logic IIxCinema或Music模式。

要在Pro Logic II模式中改变Cinema或Music选择,在Pro Logic II或Pro Logic II或Pro Logic IIx模式中按遥控器上的SUR+键两次。然后,再按 左/右键选择该选项。

• 要为两声道模拟音源选择DTS Neo:6模式。您还可以重复按前面 板上的PLIIxMODE键在DTS选项(Neo:6Cinema或Neo:6 Music)之 间切换。

要改变Neo:6模式中的Cinema或Music选项,在Neo:6模式中按遥控器上的SUR+键两次。然后,再按左/右键选择该选项。

 要为两声道模拟音源选择DSP多声道模式。您还可以重复按前面板 上的DSP键在DSP选项(DSP 1-4、5CH、7CH)之间切换。

基本操作

本节介绍了RSP - 1572和远程控制的基本操作。

选择输入

您可以选择多个源输入中的任何一种进行收听和/或观看: USB/iPod 播放, CD、TUNER、VIDEO 1、VIDEO 2、VIDEO 3、VIDEO 4、VIDEO 5、VIDEO 6或MULTI INPUT。

可使用OSD设置菜单定制所有输入源,以从七个可分配的数字输入或 HDMI音频输入接收模拟信号或数字信号。一个数字输入被分配时,本 装置会检查该输入是否存在数字信号。如果选择节目源时存在数字信 号,它会自动激活并使用正确的环绕声模式。如果不存在数字信号, 会选择该节目源的模拟输入。对于数字节目源输入例如DVD播放机,这 种自动感应是首选设置。ANALOG输入被分配时,即使数字输入中存在 数字信号,本装置也不会进行处理。

当配置源输入后,可以使用INPUT(输入)按钮选择不同的输入。

1. 按前面板上的输入键 3 7 回, 会跳转到所选择的源输入: CD, Tuner, Video...

2. 按遥控上的源输入键。默认情况下工厂配置的源输入按钮选择如下 输入:

 CD:
 数字光纤1

 调谐器:
 模拟

 视频1:
 HDMI音频(HDMI 1)

 视频2:
 HDMI音频(HDMI 2)

 视频3:
 HDMI音频(HDMI 3)

 视频4:
 HDMI音频(HDMI 4)

 视频5:
 数字同轴1

 视频6:
 数字光纤2

每个源输入必须用OSD菜单系统进行设置,以使用想要的输入类型(模拟或数字自动感应)。设置说明请参阅INPUT MENU一节。

注意:除选择模拟或数字信号之外,设置选择还可以为八种输入源的 每一个定制标签和选择默认的环绕声模式。

远程区域操作

RSP-1572提供多区域功能,让您从第二、第三及第四个房间欣赏音 乐、电影并操作本系统。您可以从这些远程地点选择播放设备(独立 于在主房间的节目播放)、调节远程区域的音量并操作播放设备。

要使用远程区域功能,您需要额外的设备:一对安装在远程区域的音 箱、驱动这些音箱的放大器、可选用于显示视频信号的电视机及第三 方红外线转接器系统。

可以用RSP-1572前面板上的SEL键或遥控器上的REC键从主房间控制区域2,3,4。从远程区域进行操作需要安装红外线转接器(向洛得或其它供应商购买),转接器将来自远程区域的红外线遥控指令发送到本接收机背部的ZONE 2-4REM IN接口。

与远程区域功能有关的几点说明:

- 远程区域输出电平有两种选择,可从ZONE SETUP设置菜单中选择。VARIABLE输出提供音量水平的全面调节。FIXED输出会取消远程区域的音量控制,输出电平被永久设置到特定的水平。将线路电平信号发送到带有自身音量控制的前置放大器或集成放大器或发送到带多声道音量控制的分配放大器时,这一点非常有用。
- 与远程区域的转接器系统一同使用时,随RSP-1572提供的遥控器 可操作远程区域。还可以对它进行编程,以通过它的IR OUT插孔 控制洛得播放设备。
- 连接到本装置模拟输入的任何音源设备可发送到远程区域的输出插孔。远程区域的操作独立于主房间。您可以选择不同的节目源或调节远程区域的音量,而不以任何方式影响主输出。
- 从而避免同时将相同的红外线指令发送到本接收机的前面板感应器和远程区域的转发器。这表示远程区域必须位于与RSP-1572所在房间不同的房间。

远程区域开/关机

按背面板上的POWER开关打开本装置的电源后,本装置为远程区域提供 了独立的开/关机操作。在主房间按遥控器上的ON/OFF键会只打开或关 闭主房间的本装置,对远程区域没有影响。相反,打开或关闭区域2 、3或4对主收听房间没影响。但是,将后面板上的主电源开关置于OFF 的位置会彻底切断所有区域的装置。

注意:要正确操作区域2-4的开机和关机,RSP-1572的开机模式应被 设置成默认的STANDBY设置或使用本手册"设置"一节所述的Other Options菜单设置成DIRECT设置。

从主房间控制区域2-4

您可以用前面板或遥控器按键激活或取消区域2-4、变更输入源及调整 音量从主房间控制区域2-4。按前面板上的SEL键或遥控器上的REC键两 次或两次以上,将RSP-1572临时置于区域2、3或4控制模式,从而从主 房间控制区域2、3或4。显示区域2、3或4的状态之后,0DS和/或前面 板显示屏会显示前选的节目选择和该区域的音量10秒,在此期间,您 可以使用前面板的音量控制和INPUT键改变区域2、3或4的设置。

要打开或关闭区域2、3或4:

1. 重复按前面板上的SEL键,直到0SD或前面板显示屏上出现想要的区域。

2. 在10秒钟之内按前面板或遥控器上的ZONE键在所选的区域开或关之间切换。

3. 如果在10秒钟之内没有操作,本装置会返回正常操作模式。

要改变区域2、3或4的输入源:

1. 重复按前面板上的SEL键,直到0SD或前面板显示屏上出现想要的区域。

2. 在10秒钟之内按一个INPUT键为所选区域选择一个新的输入源。所选 输入源的名称会在显示屏中显示。除按一个INPUT键之外,您还可以按 遥控器上的导航键在不同输入源之间切换。

3. 如果在10秒钟之内没有操作,本装置会返回正常操作模式。

要改变区域2、3或4的音量:

1. 重复按前面板上的SEL键, 直到OSD或前面板显示屏上出现想要的区域。

2. 在10秒钟之内调节前面板或遥控器上的音量控制,以改变所选区域 的输入电平。新设置会出现在显示屏中。

3. 如果在10秒钟之内没有操作,本装置会返回正常操作模式。

从远程地点控制区域

使用经适当配置的红外线转发器系统,您可以从远程地点用所提供的 遥控器完全控制区域2-4。您可以选择并操作一个节目源,调整音量并 打开或关闭相关区域。您用遥控器发送的任何指令只会改变您所在的 区域,就如您正在控制该房间的一个完全独立的音频系统一样。这些 改变不会影响主听音室。

要打开或关闭该区域,按遥控器上的0N/0FF键。要调节该区域的音量,按遥控器上的V0LUME键。要选择不同的模拟输入源,按遥控器或前面板上的一个DEVICE/INPUT键

全部关机指令: 在任何房间长按0FF按键(3秒以上)可将本装置设为 待机模式, 即本机完全进入待机模式。

注意:只有在区域2-4输入被设置为使用可变电平时才可使用音量调节功能。如果使用固定电平,区域2-4的音量控制被关闭。

USB/iPod操作

USB存储设备连接4

1. 将存有音乐文件的USB存储器或通过一个 USB适配器插入前面析上 的 USB接口。

2. 按遥控器上的USB键进入iPod/USB模式。本机将自动从根目录搜索 音乐文件。目录找到了,按PLAY键,本机将开始播放。显示屏上显示 音乐信息,如歌曲名字,时间等。

3. 如果音乐文件在子目录里,按遥控器上的ENT左/右键,移动到目录,按左/右键返回/进入目录。按ENT键开始播放。

4. 使用遥控器上的数字键,跳到一个特定的曲目。按PLAY开始播放。

iPod/iPhone连接 4

1. Apple的iPod/iPhone通过iPod的USB线连接到前面板USB接口。

2. iPod/iPhone将数字信号发送到本机,可以从iPod/iPhone进行所有的 操作,洛得产品只能进行如下简单的操作命令。

3. 与本机连接时, iPod/iPhone屏幕会被激活。如果长时间未进行操作, 屏幕将显示为"充电"

PlayBack控制键 ①

1. 按PLAY ▶ 键开始播放

2. 按STOP ■ 键停止播放

3. 按PLAY ►/PAUSE II 键暂停播放曲目或重新播放之前暂停或停止播放的曲目。

4. 按BACK TRACK ₩ 键播放列表中的上一曲。

5.按FORWARD TRACK ➤ 键播放列表中的下一曲。

USB蓝牙

USB蓝牙适配器连接

前面板上的的USB接口可接收USB蓝牙适配器(附带),音乐从手机 等蓝牙设备中输出。插入USB蓝牙适配器,显示屏将出现"READY" 状态。从您的设备(手机等)中激活蓝牙,并允许它来搜索其他蓝 牙装置,找到"Rotel Bluetooth"。选择"Rotel Bluetooth",提示 您输入密码。输入"0000"再确认,RSP - 1572会识别到有设备试 图连接到它,并会在OSD上显示此信息。按下遥控器上的ENT键接 受, "READY"状态将变更为"RUNNING",然后开始将音乐输出 到RSP-1572。

注意: 不是所有的蓝牙适配器均适用于本机,请使用洛得提供的适配器。

注意:不是所有蓝牙设备都需要密码。如果需要,请输入"0000"

注意: 当本机电源关闭后, 一些蓝牙设备需要与RSP-1572重新建立连接。如果发生这种情况, 请通过上述步骤重新连接

设置

洛得RSP-1572具备两种信息显示屏以帮助操作本系统。改变主要设置 (音量、输入等)时,第一种显示包括电视机屏幕上的简单状态显 示。这些状态显示非常直观。

按遥控器上的RCVR/SETUP 键时可显示更为全面的屏幕显示(OSD) 菜单系统。OSD菜单指导您进行RSP-1572的配置和设置。通常,配置过程中进行的设置会被存储成默认设置,正常操作本装置时无需再次进行设置。

ODS菜单可设置为显示几种不同语言。所有菜单的默认英语版本在本 手册的前面出现。如果提供了您的语言,这些菜单会在以下说明中出 现。继续设置前,如果您想对默认的英语语言作出变更,请参阅本手 册后面的"其它选择"菜单中的说明。按照该菜单,您可以更改语言 显示。

菜单基础

导航键

下列遥控器控制键用于在0SD菜单系统中导航:



RCVR/SETUP键: 按本键显示MAIN MENU屏幕。如果已经显示了该菜单,按本键取消显示。

上/下键:按本键在OSD屏幕上出现的菜单项目列表中向上和向下移动。

左/右键:按本键更改OSD屏幕上所选菜单项目的当前设置。

ENT键:按ENT键确认设置并返回MAIN MENU。

系统状态



SYSTEM STATUS菜单提供了当前系统设置的概览。当你按STATUS Menu进入时,屏幕显示如下:

LISTEN: 被选择用于收听的输入源。

VIDEO INPUT: 被选择用于观看的视频输入。需要从INPUTSETUP菜单中选择Composite 1-2、Component1-2、HDMI 1-6或OFF(无视频)以指定一个视频输入。

RECORD: 被选择从VIDEO和AUDIO输出进行录制的节目源。

MODE:当前环绕声模式。

AUDIO INPUT: 为当前节目源选择的输入: OpticalDigital、Coaxial Digital、HDMI Audio、Analog等。

VOLUME: 当前音量设置。

SPEAKERS: 突出显示当前为系统配置的音箱(前右、中央、低音炮、前左、环绕声左、后中央1、后中央2和环绕声右)。

ZONE:显示区域2、3和4(Z2、Z3和Z4)的当前状态。在上述图例中,区域2的节目源是Video 1,区域3为0FF,区域4的节目源是Video 5。

本屏幕只提供信息,不能进行变更。

注意:在STATUS菜单下,按ENT返回MAIN MENU

主菜单



MAIN MENU提供了进入不同配置选项的OSD屏幕的入口。按遥控器上的 RCVR /SETUP按钮进入主菜单。要进入到所需的菜单,使用遥控器上的 向上/向下和左/右按钮移动,按ENT键进入。再次按下RCVR /SETUP按 钮,取消显示并返回到正常操作。

设置输入

设置本装置的一个重要步骤是使用INPUT SETUP屏幕设置每个节目源输入。设置输入可让您为许多设置设置默认值,包括输入插孔的类型、 想要的环绕声模式、选择一个节目源时显示屏中出现的定制标签等。 以下OSD屏幕用于设置输入。

输人设置

										Т										
				L			Т	Е			С	D								
V I	D	E	0			Ν	Р				0									
ΙN	I P		Т		L	A	в	E	L											
A U	I D		0			Ν	Р				С									
	Ν	Р		Т		А	Т							в						
	С		Ν	E	М	A		E	Q		0									
12	v		Т	R			G	E	R											
DEF	A		L	Т		М	0	D	Е		D				Р			М		
G R	: 0		Р		D	Е	L	A	Y					m						
N	1 A		Ν		М	Е	Ν													

INPUT SETUP屏幕用于设置节目源输入, 可从MAIN MENU进入该屏幕。 本屏幕提供了以下选项,使用向上/向下键将高亮区域放在想要的行上 进行选择:

LISTEN: 改变当前收听的输入源(CD、TUNER、TAPE、VIDE0 1-6,, iPod/USB和MULTI INPUT)。改变本输入还可让您选择一个特定输入进行设置。

VIDEO INPUT:选择要在电视机上显示的视频节目源。从Composite 1-2, Component 1-2及HDMI 1-6中进行选择指定您已经连接的播放设备的输入。对于纯音频节目源(例如CD播放机),您通常应该指定OFF 以不显示视频。

INPUT LABEL: 可以定制全部输入的八个字符的标签。将高亮区域放在本行开始标注,标签的第一个字符会闪烁。

1. 按遥控器上的左/右键改变第一个字母,在可用字符的清单中滚动。

2. 按遥控器上的ENT键确认该字母并移动到下一个位置。

3.重复第1和第2步,直到完成全部八个字符(包括空格)。最后一次按ENT键保存新标签。

AUDIO INPUT: 指定一个物理输入连接作为菜单第一行显示的节目 源的默认连接。选项有OPTICAL 1-4、COAXIAL 1-3、ANALOG或HDMI AUDIO。

注意: HDMI Audio输入被指定给特定的VIDEO输入。

数字输入为默认输入时,选择了INPUT SOURCE时本装置会检查数字信号。如果没有数字信号,本装置会自动切换到模拟输入。

模拟输入为默认输入时,本装置不会接收数字信号,即使数字输入上存在数字信号;因此,模拟设置会强迫本装置使用模拟信号。带数字输出的任何节目源的首选设置通常是数字输入(带自动感应)。

INPUT ATT: 音频INPUT ATT功能可让您将所选择的音频输入的电平以一次1dB的间隔最高降低0dB到-6dB。对较高的音源使用本衰减以将其与更安静的音源本匹配。

注意:如果选择了连接到数字输入的节目源,该信号会被自动传送到 两个数字输出用于录制。

CINEMA EQ: RSP-1572具备CINEMA EQ功能,它降低电影音轨的高频内容,以模拟大型影院的频率响应和/或消除咝音。您可以用本菜单打开或关闭CINEMA EQ,作为所选输入的默认设置。通常,对于大多数源输入,本设置应为0FF,除非您一直受电影声轨过度高亢的声音烦扰。

12V TRIGGER: RSP-1572具有六路12伏触发信号输出(标记为1-6), 它们在需要时提供12伏直流信号打开其它洛得设备和其它设备。本菜 单项在指定的节目源被选择时打开指定的12伏触发信号输出。例如, 设置VIDEO 1输入打开DVD播放机的12伏触发信号,可以为每个节目源 编程触发输出的组合。

1. 按遥控器上的左/右键将第一个位置从空格变成1(激活TRIGGER 1用 于该节目源)。

2. 按遥控器上的ENT键移动到下一个位置。

3. 重复上述步骤直到将全部六个位置设置成想要的设置。最后按ENT键确认该选择。

DEFAULT MODE: DEFAULT MODE设置可让您为每个源输入设置默认的环 绕声模式。除非源节目触发了自动解码特殊类型,或除非通过前面板 或遥控器的环绕声按键临时更改了默认设置,否则会一直使用默认设 置。

注意:为每个节目源的模拟和数字输入单独储存了默认环绕声模式。

默认环绕声模式的选项有: Dolby Pro Logic II、Dolby 3 Stereo、DSP 1、DSP 2、DSP 3、DSP 4、5ch Stereo、7chStereo、PCM 2 Channel、DTS Neo:6、Bypass (只适用 模拟输入)和Stereo。

注意:以下类型的数字光碟或节目源通常被自动探测并激活正确 的解码, 无需任何行动或设置: TS、DTS-ES Matrix 6.1、DTS-ES Discrete 6.1、Dolby Digital、Dolby Digital Surround EX 、Dolby Digital Plus、Dolby TrueHD、DTS-HD Master Audio、DTS-HD High Resolution Audio、Dolby Digital两声道、PCM两声道、PCM 96kHz及MP3。

由于Dolby Digital 5.1和DTS节目被自动探测和解码,默认设置通常告诉本装置怎样处理2声道立体声信号。例如,您可能将CD输入默认设置为2声道立体声,将DVD和VCR输入默认设置为用Dolby Pro Logic II 处理矩阵编码的DolbySurround节目,将TUNER输入默认设置为一种DSP 模式。

某些情况下,默认设置可用前面板上的环绕声模式键或遥控器上的 SUR+键临时更改。有关哪些设置可以更改的更多资料,请参阅本手册 手动设置环绕声模式一节。

本菜单中的两种默认环绕声模式设置提供了更多选择。Dolby Pro Logic II解码提供了CINEMA或MUSIC设置等。DTS Neo:6解码提供了 CINEMA或MUSIC设置选择。用本菜单项选择了Dolby Pro Logic II或 DTS Neo:6时,当前的设置选择也会被显示。此外,SEL键的功能也 发生变化,按该键进入子菜单,您可以更改Dolby Pro Logic II或 DTSNeo:6解码的设置和/或额外的参数。详细说明请参阅以下章节。

GROUP DELAY: 也称为"口型同步"延时,本设置将一个输入的音频信号延时指定的时间量,以与视频输入相匹配。视频信号的延时比音频信号的延时更大时本功能非常有用,向上转换的数字电视信号或试图将无线电广播与体育赛事的视频相匹配时会发生这种现象。

可用的设置范围为0毫秒至500毫秒,以5毫秒为间隔递增。每个输入的 设置被单独储存,每次选择该输入时,设置为默认集体延时。可以从 前面板或遥控器临时变更该设置。

要从INPUT SETUP菜单返回MAIN MENU(除在SURR MODE区域选择了 Dolby Pro Logic II或DTS Neo:6的时候),按ENT键。按遥控器上的 RCVR/SETUP键取消菜单显示并返回正常操作。

多通道输人设置

	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		
(P				5	E			P								
							L	I	s	Т	Е	Ν	:	Μ	u	1	t	i	I	n	р	u	t		
				D	Е	0			Ν	Р				Н	D	М			1						
			N	Р				L	A	В	E														
				N	Р				A	Т	Т						d	в							
		F	E		R	E	D		R	Е	С			0											
						Т	R		G	G	Е	R												_	
	М	A		N		М	Е	N																	

在INPUT SETUP菜单选择了MULTI INPUT节目源时,可用的选项会变化,表示这些输入为直接模拟输入并旁路本装置的数字处理。INPUT, CINEMA EQ, DEFAULT MODE和GROUP DELAY选项均不可用,因为它们都 是以数字方式实现的功能。

VID INPUT, INPUT LABEL, INPUT ATT和12V TRIGGER选项仍可用,功能与前述菜单中说明的一样。

一个额外的选项LFE REDIRECT提供了替代的低音管理设置。通 常,MULTI INPUT的八个声道被设置为纯模拟直通信号,从输入直接发 送到音量控制和前置放大器输出,旁路所有数字处理。没有分频,也 没有低音管理;因此,进入低音炮声道的信号会直接发送到低音炮前 置放大器输出。

对于配备高通音箱的多音道系统(将低音导向到有源低音炮),这种 设置并不理想。一个被称为LFE REDIRECT的选项,将七个主声道的信 号如常直接发送到输出。另外,它对这七个声道进行复制,并他们合 成为单声道,并通过一个100 Hz的模拟低通分频器将其发送到低音炮 前置放大器输出。它增加了一个汇总的单声道低音炮信号,该信号源 自MULTI INPUT的七个主声道。

对于纯模拟直通配置,请使用 LFE REDIRECT OFF设置。使用LFE REDIRECT ON设置来增加单声道汇总低音炮输出。

Dolby Pro Logic IIx

DOLBY PRO LOGIC IIx
MODE: Music
OPTIONAL PARAMETERS
PANORAMA: Off DIMENTION: 3
CENTER WIDTH: 3
INPUT SETUP MENU

在INPUT SETUP菜单选择Dolby Pro Logic IIx作为默认的环绕声模式时,有一些额外的设置和参数用于优化音乐或电影音轨的环绕声解码。Dolby Pro Logic II使用矩阵解码算法从两声道音源产生中央声道和环绕声道。

Dolby Pro Logic IIIx子菜单的第一行为矩阵解码选择 CINEMA, MUSIC, GAME,或PRO LOGIC模式。使用遥控器上的左/右键选择一种模式。

选择CINEMA优化Dolby Surround编码的电影音轨,包括提高环绕声分离和全带宽环绕声声道频率响应。

选择MUSIC 优化音乐节目。选择MUSIC 模式后, OSD 菜单上会出现三 个额外的参数。使用遥控器上的向上/向下键选择一个参数。使用左/ 右键改变所选择的参数:

- PANORAMA: Panorama选项扩展前立体声以包含环绕声音箱, 以营造生动的"环绕"效果。选择上0FF或0N.。
- DIMENSION: Dimension选项可让您慢慢将声场向前或向后调节。从 0到6共有七级设置。设置0将声场向后移动,以营造最强烈的环绕 声效果。设置6将声场向前移动,以营造最小的环绕声效果。默认 设置3提供两个极端中间的"中性"平衡。
- CENTER WIDTH: Center Width选项让您将用于中央音箱的信号扩展 到前左和前右音箱,拓宽感觉到的声场。从0到7共有八级设置。 在设置为0的位置,没有中央宽度扩展,所有中央声道信息被发送 到中央声道。最大设置7将所有中央声道信号发送到前左和前右音 箱,基本将中央音箱静音,并最大化声场宽度。其它设置在两个极 端之间提供递增调节。默认设置是3。

选择GAME优化Dolby Surround 编码的视频游戏。

选择PRO LOGIC用于原始的Dolby Pro Logic解码。通常, Pro Logic II (Cinema 或 Music模式)会提供更好的环绕声效果,即使对于较老的节目。即使在6.1/7.1声道系统中,原始的Pro Logic模式也只提供 5.1声道环绕声。

完成所有希望的调节后,突出显示屏幕底部的INPUT SETUP MENU行并按ENTER键返回INPUT SETUP菜单(或只按ENT 键)。

DTS Neo:6



在INPUT SETUP菜单选择DTS Neo:6作为默认的环绕声模式时,有一些额外的设置和参数可用于优化音乐或电影音轨的环绕声解码。DTS Neo:6使用矩阵解码算法从两声道音源产生中央声道和环绕声道。

在DTS Neo:6模式中,子菜单上只有一个可用的选择:选择CINEMA或 MUSIC模式。使用遥控器上的+/-键改变设置。

- 选择CINEMA优化电影音轨的DTS Neo:6解码。
- 选择MUSIC优化音乐节目的DTS Neo:6解码。

完成设置后,突出显示屏幕底部的INPUT SETUP MENU 行并按ENT键返回INPUT SETUP菜单(或只按ENT键)。

设置音箱和音频

设置程序的本部分涵盖了与音频再现相关的项目,例如音箱数量、低 音管理包括低音炮分频、为所有声道设置相同的输出电平、延时设置 以及参数。

了解音箱设置

家庭影院系统的音箱数目不同,且这些音箱的低音性能不同。本处理 器为配置不同数目音箱的系统提供度身定做的环绕声模式和低音管理 功能,它将低音信息发送给可最佳处理低音信息的音箱 - 低音炮和/ 或大尺寸音箱。为获得最佳性能,您必须告诉本装置系统中的音箱数 目及怎样在这些音箱之间分配低音。

注意:环绕声系统中有两种类型的低音。第一种是每个主声道(前置、中央和环绕)中录制的低音。这种低音存在于所有录音和音轨之中。此外,Dolby Digital 5.1和DTS5.1录音可能具备低频音效 (LFE)声道 -.1声道。这个LFE声道通常用低音炮播放,用于营造爆 炸声或隆隆声等效果。LFE声道的使用方式可能根据音轨的不同而有所 不同,不是以Dolby Digital或DTS编码的录音没有LFE声道。

以下配置说明指大尺寸和小尺寸音箱,更多表示其希望的低音配置, 而不是其物理尺寸。特别是,对您想用于播放重低音信号的音箱使用 LARGE设置。对可受益于将其低音发送到更适合的音箱,应使用SMALL 设置。低音管理系统将低音信息从所有小尺寸音箱上移开,并发送到 大尺寸音箱和/或低音炮。将大尺寸视为"全音域"并将小尺寸视为" 高通"可能比较有用。

- 五只大尺寸音箱加低音炮:本系统不需要低音重新定向。所有五只 音箱播放其各自声道中录制的正确低音。低音炮只播放LFE声道低 音。取决于不同的音轨,LFE声道的利用程度可能最小,因此,低 音炮的利用程度不足。同时,正常的低音对其它音箱的性能和驱动 这些音箱的放大器提出更高的要求。
- 大尺寸前置、中置、环绕声音箱,没有低音炮。前、中央和环绕声 声道的正常低音在其各自的音箱中播放。由于没有低音炮,LFE声 道的低音被重新导向到所有五个大尺寸音箱。由于这五只音箱必须 播放其自己的正常低音加上LFE低音的极高要求,从而对这些音箱 及其放大器提出了更高的要求。
- 所有小尺寸音箱和低音炮。所有声道的正常低音被重新导向到低音炮上,低音炮还要播放LFE声道。低音炮处理系统中的所有低音。本设置提供几种好处:重低音在更适合播放重低音的音箱上播放,主音箱会播放失真较小的高音,对放大器功能的要求被降低。本配置应用于书架式主音箱或更小的主音箱。在使用落地式前置音箱的某些情况下也应考虑这种配置。用中等功率放大器驱动系统时这种配置较有优势。
- 大尺寸前置音箱、小尺寸中置和环绕声音箱,带低音炮。小尺寸中 置一环绕声音箱的正常低音被重新导向至大尺寸前置音箱和低音炮 上。大尺寸前置音箱播放其自己的正常低音加上从小尺寸音箱重新 导向的低音及LFE低音。低音炮播放LFE低音加上从所有其它声道重 新导向的低音。对于带有由大功率放大器驱动的一对非常大功率的 前置音箱,这可能是最适合的配置。大尺寸和小尺寸音箱混合配置 的一个潜在弱点是,声道与声道之间的低音响应不如全部小尺寸音 箱配置的低音响应一样一致。

注意: 作为用卫星音箱/低音炮作为前置音箱的替代配置,请依照音 箱制造商的说明,将有源音箱的高电平输入直接连接到放大器的前置 音箱输出,并将卫星音箱连接到低音炮自带的分频器上。在这种排列 中,音箱应被分类为大尺寸,且所有环绕声模式的低音炮设置应为 OFF。由于系统将低音信息重新导向至前置大尺寸音箱,播放过程中不 会发生信息丢失的现象。由于这种配置通过使用音箱自带的分频器确 保正确的卫星音箱运作,它在系统校准方面有一些弱点,并通常不是 首选配置。

音箱设置



SPEAKER SETUP菜单用于设置RSP-1572使用您的特别音箱,并确定前述 概览中说明的低音管理配置。从MAIN MENU进入本菜单。

可以使用以下音箱选项:

FRONT SPEAKERS(large/small):使用LARGE设置让前置音箱播放低音(全音域)。使用SMALL设置将正常低音从这些音箱上分离,并发送到低音炮(低通)。

CENTER SPEAKERS(large/small/none):使用LARGE设置(前置音箱设置为SMALL时不可用)让中置音箱播放低音(全音域)。如果中置音箱的低频性能有限,或如果您希望将低音发送到低音炮(高通),使用SMALL设置。如果您的系统未配置中置音箱,则选择NONE设置(环绕声模式会自动将中央声道信息在两个前置音箱之间均等分配,创建一个虚构的中央声道)。

SURROUND SPEAKERS (large/small/none):选择LARGE设置(前置音箱 设置为SMALL时不可用)让环绕声音箱播放低音(全音域)。如果后置 音箱的低音功能有限,或如果您希望将低音发送到低音炮,使用SMALL 设置(高通)。如果您的系统没有后置环绕声音箱,应选择NONE设置 (环绕声道被加到前置音箱,因此没有解码损失)。

CENTER BACK SPEAKERS (large/large2/small/small2/none): 有些系统有一个或两个额外的后中置环绕声音箱。选择LARGE设置(前置音箱设置为SMALL时不可用)让后中置音箱播放低音。如果您有一只后中置音箱(6.1),使用LARGE 1,或如果您有两只后中置音箱(7.1),使用LARGE 2。如果后中置音箱的低音功能有限,或如果您希望将低音发送到低音炮,使用SMALL设置(一只箱箱时使用SMALL1,两只音箱时使用SMALL2)。如果您的系统没有后中置音箱,选择NONE设置。如果配备了后中置音箱,Rotel XS eXtended Surround、DolbyDigital EX、DTS-ES、Dolby Pro Logic II、DTS Neo:6或其它解码器会为任何环绕声模式提供后中央声道信号。

FRONT HEIGHT(large/small/none): 如果在Pro Logic IIz设置中安装 了Front Vertical Height 音箱,则使用此设置。

SUBWOOFER(yes/no/max):如果您的系统配备了低音炮,YES设置是标准设置。如果你的系统没有低音炮,应选择NO。选择MAX设置提供最

大的低音输出,正常低音被两个低音炮和系统中的任何大尺寸音箱复制。

C-BACK/F-HEIGHT:如果您安装了中央后置音箱,请选择CENTER BACK,如果您安装了垂直高音音箱,请选择FRONT HEIGHT。

ADVANCED: 音箱设置通常是所有环绕声模式的通用设置,只需要设置 一次即可。但是,在特别情况下,本处理器提供为四种环绕声模式中 的每一种独立设置音箱设置的选择。选择菜单的ADVANCED行并按ENT进 入下一节所述的ADVANCED SPEAKER SETUP菜单。

要更改SPEAKER SETUP 菜单中的设置,用向上/向下键将高亮区域放在 想要的行上,并使用左/右键在可用的选换之间切换。要返回主菜单, 按ENT键。按遥控器上的 RCVR/SETUP 键取消显示并返回正常操作。

高级音箱设置



在大多数情况下,上文所述的高级音箱设置是通用设置,可用于所有 环绕声模式。但是,本处理器提供为四种不同的环绕声模式定制这些 设置的功能: Dolby, DTS, Stereo和DTS。例如,您可以为5.1声道声 音设置Dolby和DTS模式,面将Stereo模式变更到带或不带低音炮的两 音箱设置。另外,ADVANCED SPEAKER SETUP可让您为前置、中央、环 绕声和环绕声后音箱选择定制的高通分频器频率。

注意: 在大多数系统中,本菜单的默认设置可提供大多数预知的效 果,大多数用户无需更改任何设置。更改这些设置之前,您必须完全 理解低音管理并有特别原因需要进行定制设置。否则,跳到下一主题 低音炮设置。

ADVANCED SPEAKER SETUP菜单上可用的设置如下:

SPEAKER (front/center/surround/center back/subwoofer):选择要进行定制设置的一组音箱。

CROSSOVER (40Hz/50Hz/60Hz/70Hz/80Hz/100Hz/120Hz/150Hz/200Hz/ OFF): 通常, RSP-1572为所有小尺寸音箱和低音炮之间的所有高通和 低通分频点使用一个主设置。主分频点在下一节讲述的SUBWOOF ER SE TUP 菜单中设置。第一次进入ADVANCED SPEAKER SETUP菜单时,当前 的主分频点会在本行显示。只有在您希望当前音箱使用不同的分频点 时才能变更本行的设置值。例如,如果您的主分频器被设置到80Hz, 但您希望前置音箱以60Hz分频到低音炮,您可以在本行为前置音箱选 择60Hz。本设置只影响被重新导向的低音,不以任何方式影响LFE声 道。0FF 设置(只适用于低音炮)将全音域的信号发送到低音炮上, 因此您可以使用其内置的低通过滤器。

注意: 在SPEAKER SETUP菜单或本菜单上将音箱设置为LARGE时,分频 设置不可用,因为从定义上来说,大尺寸音箱播放全音域信号,不将 低音重新导向到低音炮,没有分频器。同样,低音炮分频器的OFF设 置也不可用于小尺寸音箱,因为小尺寸表示该音箱会将其低于规定分 频点的低音重新导向给低音炮。另外,CROSSOVER设置不用于MULTI INPUT。 DOLBY (large/small/none):将当前音箱(第一行显示)设置为 LARGE, SMALL或NONE,它优先于从SPEAKER SETUP菜单进行的主设置。 该设置只对Dolby Digital或Dolby Pro Logic II 解码生效。

DTS (large/small/none): 与上述Dolby相同的选项,除了这些设置只对DTS和DTS Neo:6解码生效之外。

STEREO (large/small/none): 与上述Dolby相同的选项,除了这些设置只对立体声环绕声模式生效之外。

DSP (large/small/none): 与上述Dolby相同的选项,除了这些设置只对任何DSP MUSIC 环绕声模式生效之外。

注意: 在Advanced Speaker Setup菜单中将前置音箱设置为使用主分频频率时, 环绕声模式中的 "large/small/none" 设置不可用于其它音箱。这些音箱将使用基本Speaker Setup菜单中确定的设置。

低音炮设置



可通过 SUBWOOFER SETUP菜单选择主低音炮分频频率及对各种环绕声 模式的低音炮电平进行独立调节。

CROSSOVER (40Hz/50Hz/60Hz/70Hz/80Hz/100Hz/120Hz/150z/ 200Hz/ OFF):本设置以所选频率为低音炮指定了主低通过滤器,并为系统中 的所有小尺寸音箱指定相应的高通过滤器。要调整分频频率,使用向 上/向下键突出显示CROSSOVER一行。然后,使用左/右键选择主分频 点。80Hz或100Hz的分频点在家庭影院系统中最为常用,除非您有特 殊原因根据您的特别音箱选择不同的分频点,否则您应该使用这个分 频点。

OFF设置将全音域信号发送到低音炮,因此您可以使用它内置的低通过 滤器。使用0FF设置时,为系统中的所有小尺寸音箱激活了100Hz的高 通过滤器。

注意:可以在ADVANCED SPEAKER SETUP菜单中定制前置、中央、环绕 或后置环绕音箱的分频频率更改主分频点。在大多数系统里,单个的 主分频点运行得更好。

DOLBY DIGITAL: DOLBY PLIIX: DTS: STEREO: DSP: MULTI LPCM: MULTI INPUT:

这七个线路允许您变更在每个特定环绕声模式的TEST TONE菜单(下 一节说明)中确定的主低音炮电平设置。从主菜单进入SUBWOOFER SETUP菜单时,当前的环绕声模式会被自动突出显示。使用</>键调节 当前环绕声模式的低音炮电平。选项是OFF(关闭该模式的低音炮) ,调节范围为-9dB到+9dB和MAX(+10dB)。0dB的设置表示指定的环绕 声模式将使用主低音炮电平。任何其它设置都是对主设置的抵销。例 如,对某个环绕声模式进行-2dB的调节表示,选择该环绕声模式时, 低音炮的电平会比主低音炮电平低2dB。使用这些低音炮电平设置调节 不同环绕声模式的相对低音输出。更改主低音炮电平会增加或降低所 有环绕声模式的电平。

注意: 在本菜单上只有调节当前的环绕声模式。您需要使用前面板或 遥控器上的按键改变环绕声模式以调节其它模式的低音炮电平。

我们建议在系统的测试音调校准过程中及在其后对本装置进行熟悉期间,以默认的0dB设置从所有环绕声模式的设置开始。长期收听各种音源节目后,您会注意到某些环绕声模式会一直从低音炮产生太多或太少的低音。如果是这样,则使用这些菜单设置定制每种环绕声模式。 通常,如果主低音炮电平的设置正确(即不是太高),没有必要为每种环绕声模式进行单独的设置。

注意: 在Dolby Digital和DTS节目中,LFE声道用于再现壮丽的低音效 果,对低音炮系统提出了很高的要求。在高收听电平时,如果您听到 低音炮的声音失真或发出不好的声音,您需要考虑降低Dolby Digital 和/或DTS环绕声模式的低音炮电平。在其它环绕声模式中,没有LFE声 道,低音炮只会再现从其它声道重新导向出来的低音,这些不会增加 低音炮太多负担。

要返回MAIN MENU,按ENT键。按遥控器上的RCVR/SETUP键取消显示并 返回正常操作。

测试音调设置

	TEST	TONE	
F L : +	1 d B	F R : +	2 d B
C N T : -	1 d B	S W: +	9 d B
SL:+	4 d B	SR:+	5 d B
C B L :		C B R : -	
L V H : -	3 d B	R V H : +	3 d B
	M A	IN MENU	

本菜单使用经过过滤的粉红噪声测试音调将所有音箱(前左、中央、前右、右环绕、后中置、左环绕、左垂直高度、右垂直高度和低音炮)设置到相同的音量,以确保再现正确的环绕声。用测试程序设置输出电平提供了最为精确的调节,以真实再现数字环绕声,并且是校准系统中的重要一环。

注意:如果您的系统配置使用两只后中置音箱,菜单中会增加一行, 让您能够独立调节CENTER BACK 1和CENTER BACK 2音箱。如果您在音 箱设置中已经选择了VERTICAL Height音箱,则无法调节CENTER BACk 音箱。

要进入本菜单执行测试音调校准,您可以在除BYPASS之外的所有环绕 声模式中及使用除MULTI INPUT之外的任何输入。进入OSD菜单系统并 从MAIN MENU中选择TEST TONE进入本屏幕。

进入 TEST TONE菜单时,您会听到从突出显示的音箱发出测试音调。 用向上/向下键将光标移动到想要的行突出显示不同的音箱。测试音会 相应转移到所选择的音箱。

坐在正常听音位置,将测试音调转换到不同音箱。使用一个音箱作为 参考,聆听是否有音箱的声音明显太高或太低。如果是,使用左/右键 向上或向下调节该音箱的电平(调节幅度为1dB)。继续在音箱之间切 换并进行调节,直到所有音箱的音量相同。

要返回MAIN MENU, 按ENT 键。按遥控器上的RCVR/SETUP键取消菜单显示并返回正常操作。

用SPL表进行校准:

用SPL(声压电平)表而不是用耳朵校准本系统可提供更精确的效果并显著提升系统的性能。便宜的SPL表可通过广泛的渠道获得,校准程序快速简单。

Dolby和DTS都为所有影院规定了标准的校准电平,以确保可以电影导演期望的音量播放音轨。这种参考电平应产生这样的结果,以正常对话的实际音量播放对白,任何一个单个声道的最高峰值大约为105dB。RSP-1572的测试音调以相对于声音最高的数字录音的精确水平(-30dBFs)产生。在Dolby或DTS参考电平上,这些测试音调会在SPL表上产生75dB的读数。

将SPL表设置为70dB刻度设置,响应设为SLOW,加权设为C,在听音位 置上手持远离您的身体(将SPL表安装在相机三角架上更为方便)。您 可以在测量每个音箱时将SPL对准该音箱:但是,将表放在固定位置上 对准天花板更为方便,并可以产生更为一致的结果。

通过一只前置音箱播放测试音调时提高本装置的主音量直到读数为 75dB(表标尺上+5dB)。然后,在TEST TONE菜单上使用单个声道调节 将每只音箱(包括低音炮)调节到SPL上相同的75dB的读数。

注意:由于测量表的加权曲线和房间的效果,低音炮的实际电平可能 比您的测量值高一点点。要进行补偿,Dolby建议用SPL表校准时将低 音炮设低几个dB(即将低音炮设置到读数72dB而不是75dB)。最后, 正确的低音炮电平必须根据个人喜好确定,有些收听人士喜欢在播放 电影音轨时将其设置到75dB以上。过度的低音效果会降低主音箱的正 确混音,并增加低音炮及其放大器的压力。如果您可以定位到低音炮 发出的低音,低音炮的电平可能太高。音乐对于徽调低音炮的电平极 有帮助,因为过度的低音非常明显。正确的设置通常能够很好的用于 音乐和电影音轨。

记住在校准过程中使用的主音量控制的设置。要以参考音量播放Dolby Digital或DTS音轨,只需要返回该音量设置。请注意,大多数家庭影 院的听众会觉得这个设置的音量太高。用您自己的耳朵判断播放电影 音轨时需要多高的音量并相应地调节主音量控制。无论以什么音量收 听,建议使用SPL表将系统中的所有音箱校准到相同的音量。

延时设置

	DELAY	SETUP	
[ft] FL:12.5 CNT:11.0 SL:5.0 CBL:9.0 LVH:6.0	[m] 3.75 3.30 1.50 2.70 1.80	[ft] FR:11.5 SW:5.0 SR:6.0 CBR:8.0 RVH:6.0	[m] 3.45 1.50 1.80 2.40 1.80
	Ν	MAIN MENU	

可从主菜单进入DELAY SETUP菜单,调节单只音箱的延时。这可确保所 有音箱发出的声音同步到达听音位置,即使音箱未放在距听音人士相 同的距离上。增加距离听音位置较近的音箱的延时,减少距离听音位 置较远的音箱的延时。

本洛得处理器让为每只音箱设置延时时间极为简单。只需要测量听音 位置到系统中每只音箱的距离(以英尺或米为单位)。在每只音箱的 一行中输入测得的距离。本菜单为系统中配置的每只音箱提供了一 行,并提供了最高99英尺(30米)的设置范围,以0.5英尺(0.15米) 的幅度递增,每个增量相当于增0.5毫秒的延时。

要更改设置,用向上/向下键将高亮区域放在想要的行上,再用左/ 右键增加或降低延时设置。要返回主菜单,按ENT键。按遥控器上的 RCVR/SETUP键取消显示并返回正常操作。

其它设置

其它选项



从主菜单进入OTHER OPTIONS菜单,可以进入以下几个其它设置:

RECORD:通过选择一个输入源,选择将哪个节目源信号发送到录制输 出插孔。选项有:CD,TUNER,VIDEO 1-6,USB和SOURCE。您可以选 择一个特定的设备或选择SOURCE,它会将被选择用于收听的任何节目 源的信号发送到录制输出。默认设置为SOURCE。

TURN ON VOL: 指定每次激活本装置时使用的默认音量。您可以选择 LAST让本装置在开机时使用最后一次使用的音量设置。或者您可以从 MIN (完全静音)到MAX之间指定一个音量,增量为1dB。请注意本设置 不得超过本菜单下一行指定的MAX VOL设置值。

MAX VOL: 指定本装置的最大音量。无法将音量调节到超过本音量水 平。设置范围从MIN到MAX, 增量为1dB。

POWER:本设置确定本装置如何开机。在默认设置STANDBY上,插入交流电源且后面板上的POWER开关被置于ON的位置时,本装置进入待机模式。必须用前面板上的STANDBY键或遥控器上的ON/OFF键激活本装置。

如果设置为DIRECT,插入交源电源且后面板上的POWER开关被置于ON的 位置时,本装置被完全激活;但是,可使用前面板上的STANDBY键或遥 控器上的ON/OFF键将本装置置于待机模式。

在ALWAYS-ON模式中, 插入交流电源且后面板上的POWER 开关被置于ON 的位置时,本装置一直处于完全激活状态;前面板上的STANDBY键和遥控器上的ON/OFF键被禁用,无法将本装置置于待机模式。

在RESUME模式中,打开本装置的电源时,会返回最后的开机状态。例如,如果在操作时将交流主电源切换到0FF位置,将主电源开关打开时本装置会进入操作模式。

LANGUAGE: 从OSD菜单中选择一种语言。

DISCRETE: 默认设置NO允许从主房间遥控器控制远程区域2-4的音频和输入选择。将本设置变到YES可防止位于主房间的遥控器以任何方式 影响任何其它区域.

注意: DISCRETE功能仅供洛得经销商或安装人员使用。

洛得在多区域机型中使用离散红外指令,与红外控制系统的整合更加 容易,可以从一个红外输入进行控制。对于洛得经销商或安装人员, 可以从洛得网站www.rotel.com获得更多资料。

请访问 'Support'进行资料下载或技术更新, 或搜索 'discrete' 寻找相关项目。可以从以下网站获得Philips Pronto CCF 格式和RTI CML格式的遥控指令:

www.rotel.com/downloads/prontocodes.htm www.rotel.com/downloads/rticodes.htm

S/W UPGRADE:如果你想升级设备的固件,进入此菜单。

注意: S/W UPGRADE功能仅供洛得经销商或安装人员使用。

使用向上/向下键突出显示想要的行改变OTHER OPTIONS菜单上的设置,再用左/右键在可用的设置之间切换。要返回MAIN MENU MENU,按ENT键。按遥控器上的RCVR/SETUP键取消显示并返回正常操作。

Video/HDMI设置



VIDEO/HDMI菜单为高清视频显示装置处理HDMI输出配置。请参阅本手册"视频输入和输出"一节。

ANALOG VIDEO 0UT:指定TV MONITOR输出插孔上的视频输出的视频分辨率和格式。本处理器会将所有模拟视频输入升频到指定的分辨率,完美匹配高清电视机的固有分辨率。选项有480p/576p,720p,1080i,1080p。

HDMI AUDIO MODE:: 选择有AMP MODE和TV MODE。在AMP MODE中,HDMI 音频和其它音频(模拟或数字)输入由RSP-1572处理和发送输出到连接的功放。TV MODE(直通)提供HDMI音频和其它音频(模拟和数字)输出,用于可播放音频的显示装置。在TV MODE中,RSP-1572没有音频输出。

HDMI CONTROL: 选择有0n, Off。设置为0n, 即能使用ARC(音频回传 通道)功能。要使用ARC功能,您的显示设备(电视机、显示器)必 须支持ARC,并与RSP-1572的HDMI OUT 1(标记为ARC)连接。通过 RSP-1572的 HDMI OUTPUT 1, ARC可使 RSP-1572接收来自电视的音频 信号。这样,来自电视的音频可通过您的家庭影院系统进行播放。

注意:如果支持ARC,洛得的产品将播放来自电视的音频,音量可通过 电视的遥控进行控制。

注意:当HDMI处于ON状态,在待机模式下本机将HDMI视频和音频信号 直接输出电视。如果您只想使用来自电视的,洛得的产品均不需要开 机,但在待机状态前必需设置正确的输入。

POWER CONTROL:选择有Yes, No。选择Yes, 允许系统中的其他HDMI设备控制RSP-1572的开或关。在正常操作下,打开源的同时也打开了RSP-1572和电视。关闭电视,也即关闭了RSP-1572和源。

注意: 电源控制操作,系统中的所有组件必须启用从源到显示器的电源控制。本机已用多个品牌的显示器和源做过测试,但仍然有可能碰到兼容性问题。

区域2-4设置



ZONE SETUP菜单提供了与操作远程区域相关的设置和配置选项,突出显示MAIN MENU中的ZONE一行并按ENT键进入本菜单。

ZONE: 指定要进行设置的区域,选项有ZONE 2, 3或4。每个区域被单独设置。

SOURCE: 指定在所选区域收听的音源。选项有CD, TUNER, VIDEO 1-6, SOURCE,和OFF。选择OURCE 选择将远程区域连接到为主区域选择的音源,以让远程区域听到的音源与主区域的音源一样。选择OFF选项关闭该区域。

VIDEO INPUT:为所选择的区域指定一个视频节目源(仅用于复合视频)。可用的选项有Composite 1,2及OFF。

VOLUME SETUP:将远程区域的输出设置到VARIABLE (可变)或 FIXED (固定)音量电平。VARIABLE允许从RSP-1572的前面板或该区域 中的遥控器/红外线转发器控制远程区域的音量设置。FIXED输出禁用 音量控制。在这种模式中,远程区域的音量可固定在下一行设置的音 量水平上,因此,在向自带音量调节的前置放大器或放大器发送固定 电平信号时可优化系统的性能。 VOLUME: 在VARIABLE输出模式中,本行表示远程区域的当前音量设置。在FIXED输出模式中,本音量设置确定了远程区域的永久固定输出 电平。

TURN ON VOL: 指定每次激活远程区域时使用的默认音量。您可以选择 LAST让一个区域在激活时使用最后一次使用的音量设置。或者您可以 从 MIN (完全静音)到MAX之间指定一个音量,增量为1dB。请注意本 设置不得超过本菜单下一行指定的 MAX VOL设置值。

MAX VOL: 指定远程区域的最大音量。无法将音量调节到超过本音量水 平。设置范围从MIN到MAX,增量为1dB。

12V TRIGGER: RSP-1572具有六路12伏触发信号输出(标记为1-6), 它们在需要时提供12伏直流信号打开其它洛得设备和其它设备。本菜 单项在指定的区域被激活时打开指定的12伏触发信号输出。这六路12 伏触发信号输出可被指定给每个区域,并在区域被激活时向远程设备 发送开机信号。例如,区域2可以使用12V Triggers 1、3和6;区域3 可使用12V Triggers 2和3;区域4可使用12V Triggers 5和6。

- 按遥控器上的左/右键将第一个位置从空格变成1(激活TRIGGER 1 用于该区域)。
- 2. 按遥控器上的ENT键移动到下一个位置。
- 重复上述步骤直到将全部六个位置设置成想要的设置。最后按SEL 键确认该选择。

默认设置



可从DEFAULT SETUP菜单进入四种功能:

- 将所有功能和设置恢复到原始的出厂默认设置。
- 将定制的设置存储为用户默认设置。
- 激活被存储的用户默认设置。
- 为存储的用户默认设置设定新密码。

要恢复FACTORY DEFAULT(工厂默认)设置:使用向上/向下键将高亮 区域放在FACTORY DEFAULT上,并使用左/右键将设置变更到YES。按 ENTER键恢复工厂默认设置并出现重新确认屏幕。本装置会关机(进入 待机模式)再开机,恢复工厂默认设置。要返回MAIN MENU而不重设工 厂默认设置,将设置变为 NO并按ENT键。

注意:重设工厂默认设置会删除所有储存的设置,包括延时设置、音 箱设置、均衡设置、输入设置等您会丢失所有系统配置。恢复工厂默 认设置时确认您需要这样做。如果您保存了USER DEFAULT设置,恢复 工厂默认后原设置仍会保留。 要存储USER DEFAULT(用户默认)设置:许多当前设置可被存为用户 默认设置,并可从本菜单屏幕随时激活用户默认设置。要将当前设置 保存为用户默认设置:

- 1. 使用向上/向下键将高亮区域放在SET USER DEFAULT一行上,并使用+/-键将设置变更到YES。
- 按ENTER键进入确认屏幕,您必须在确认屏幕上输入密码。默认密 码是0000。如果您输入的密码正确,当前设备将被保存为新的用 户默认设置
- 3. 要返回MAIN MENU而不保存任何变更,将屏幕上的所有条目变为NO 再按ENTER键。

注意:如果没有足够的内存保存用户默认配置文件,SET USER DEFAULT选项不可用。

要激活被存储的USER DEFAULT(用户默认)设置:保存了用户默认设置文件后,您可以使用向上/向下键将高亮区域放在USER DEFAULT行上随时激活这些设置。使用左/右键将设置变为YES。按ENT键激活用户默认设置。

要返回MAIN MENU而不激活用户默认设置,将设置变为NO并按ENT键。

要变更密码:出厂时设置的密码为0000。如果想变更密码:

- 1. 用向上/向下键将高亮区域放在SET NEW PASSWORD一行。使用左/ 右键将设置变为YES。按ENT键进入PASSWORD屏幕。
- 按左/右键选择旧密码的第一个字符再按ENT键移到第二个字符, 输入四位数字旧密码。重复以上步骤输入旧密码。成功输入旧密 码后会跳到ENTER NEW PASSWORD行。
- 按+/-键选择旧密码的第一个字符再按ENT键移到第二个字符,输入四位数字新密码。重复以上步骤输入新密码。
- 您会被要求在CONFIRM PASSWORD行重新输入密码,用相同步骤 输入新密码。成功确认密码后,密码会被保存,然后自动返回 DEFAULT SETUP MENU。
- 5. 要退出PASSWORD屏幕而不变更密码, 突出显示DEFAULT SETUP MENU并按ENTER键返回前一个屏幕。

注意:出厂密码为0000。默认密码通常是8888。

EQ设置



可从EQ设置菜单进入三种功能:

EQ ENABLE:选择ON或OFF来打开/关闭EQ功能。

SPEAKER:用左/右方向键选择全部或单个音箱。

EQ VALUE:此菜单允许您输入EQ值,共有如下10组频带。



BAND 1 Freq : 20Hz - 80Hz, 1Hz Step Default 40 Hz BAND 2 Freq: 20Hz - 80Hz, 1Hz Step Default 60 Hz Default 100 Hz BAND 3 Freq: 81Hz - 140Hz, 1Hz Step BAND 4 Freq: 81Hz - 140Hz, 1Hz Step Default 120 Hz BAND 5 Freq: 141Hz - 200Hz, 1Hz Step Default 160 Hz Default 1300 Hz BAND 6 Freq: 1110Hz - 1550 Hz, 10Hz Step BAND 7 Freq: 1560Hz - 2000 Hz, 10Hz Step Default 1750 Hz BAND 8 Freq: 2.1kHz - 8kHz, 100Hz Step Default 4k Hz Default 10k Hz BAND 9 Freq: 8.1kHz - 14kHz, 100Hz Step Default 16k Hz BAND 10 Freq: 14.1kHz - 20kHz, 100Hz Step Q:1-24 Gain : -12dB - 0 - +3dB

注意: EQ中的Q与滤波的频带宽度有关。值越高,波宽越小

故障排除

音频系统中最常见的问题是连接不正确,或控制设置不当的结果。如 果遇到问题,单独分析有故障的区域,检查控制设置,确定故障原 因,并作出必要的修改。如果您仍无法从本机获得声音,请参阅对下 列情况所列的建议:

本装置无法开机

- 确保已将电源线插入后面板及带电的交流电源插座。
- 确保后面板上的POWER开关被置于ON的位置。

所有输入都没有声音

- 确保静音模式被关闭且音量被调大。
- 确保前置放大器输出被连接到功率放大器上且该放大器已经打 开。
- 确保源输入已正确连接和设置
- 检查HDMI AUDIO 在VIDEO/HDMI屏幕上的菜单设置是AMP MODE。

数字音源没有声音

- 确保数字输入插孔已被分配给正确的源输入,且该源输入已被设置到使用数字输入而不是模拟输入。
- 检查DVD播放机的设置,以确保比特流和/或DTS数字输出已被激活。

某些音箱没有声音

- 检查所有的功率放大器和音箱连接。
- 检查Setup菜单中的Speaker Configuration设置。

电视机上没有视频输出

- 确保已正确连接电视机并检查输出分配。S视频和复合视频电视机只可用于隔行标清节目源。HDMI和分量视频电视可可用于标准清晰度(SD)和高清晰度节目源。HDMI 1080p节目源只能发送到符合1080p标准的电视机上。
- 如果节目源信号包括HDCP版权保护,可能不能使用分辨率为720p 或1080i的分量视频输出。
- HDMI电缆的长度应该不超过5米。
- 如果是观看3D影像,确保显示器支持3D格式。

视频和音频不匹配

- 检查已经为每个输入选择了正确的视频节目源。
- 检查集体延时(口型同步)设置没有错误调节。

切换输入时会发出冲击声或爆音

- 本装置使用延时开关以保持最高音质。延时开关的机械冲击声是 正常声音。
- 切换时,它可能需要一瞬间让数字信号可被识别和正确解码。在 输入或设置之间快速重复切换可时,由于本装置试图锁定到快速 改变的信号,导致音箱发出撞击声或爆音,这会损坏本装置。

• HDMI双向通信必须建立在源与显示器之间,HDMI源间的相互切换 会导致延误。设备不同,切换所需的时间也不尽相同。

遥控器无法操作

- 确保遥控器上安装了新电池。
- 确保前面板上的红外线感应器没被遮挡,将遥控器对准感应器。
- 确保感应器未接收到强烈的红外光(日光、卤素灯光等)。
- 将本装置从交流电源插座上拔下,等候30秒,再将其插回插座。

区域2、3或4没有视频

• 检查ZONE SETUP配置和被分配的区域视频输入设置,确保已连接 复合视频节目源。

HDMI: 常见问题解答

HDMI是什么?

HDMI(高清晰度多媒体接口)是一种用一根电缆上传输视频和音频的 高级连类型。它是替代较老的模拟视频连接标准例如复合视频、S-视 频和分量视频的现代数字连接方式。本洛得装置符合最新版本的HDMI 规范,HDMI 1.3,支持3D的HDMI 1.4以及音频回传通道。

HDMI和DVI之间有何区别?

DVI(数字视频接口)是一种较早的数字连接标准,它也可以通过适当的转接线用于传输高清晰度视频信号。但是,与HDMI不同,DVI连接不能传输音频信号,也不能自动将图像画面自动设置为正确的尺寸。

HDMI 1.4、1.3 版及较早的版本有何区别?

如果您有蓝光(Blu-ray)播放机,请注意HDMI 1.3连接可以传输蓝光 光碟使用的Dolby TrueHD和DTS HD MasterAudio格式。本处理器可以 解码并播放这些7.1声道音频格式。HDMI 1.4的附加功能如支持3D影片 的电影,游戏和广播。

另外,使用蓝光时,根据您用来观看影碟的显示器,您可能可以享受 新型视频增强性能,例如Deep Color或XY视频(也称为宽色域(Broad Color Space))。使用HDMI 1.4连接时,本处理器可将这些信号从蓝 光播放机传送到兼容的显示器上。

即使使用了HDMI连接,标准DVD光碟或播放机无法提供这些音频新格式和视频新功能。

能否使用具备较早版本的HDMI连接的装置?

可以。因为HDMI连接是向后兼容的,这表示具备较早版本HDMI连接(例如HDMI 1.1或HDMI 1.2)的装置连接到本装置的HDMI 1.4输入或输出接口时,它们可以正常运作。

如果您的DVD播放机具备HDMI 1.2a接口,HDMI连接可以传输1080p(高 清晰度)视频信号。

重新调节画面尺寸的最佳方式是什么?

使用需要进行画面重新调节的传统装置时,最好使用显示器的缩放功 能进行画面尺寸调节。您只能尝试使用系统中的一种缩放功能,以便 将您的DVD播放器设置到480p或1080p。480p的信号将由显示器进行缩 放,分辩率为1080p的显示器会将1080p信号视为最佳信号。

一些蓝光光碟或HD-DVD光碟用1080i的分辨率录制。这些信号不会进行 调节,而是留给显示器解析到屏幕的适当格式。

HDMI数字输出是否会提高旧模拟节目源的画质?

来自传统装置的模拟图像源在开始时就不如数字信号优良,RSP-1572 会将这些信号转为数字格式,最终质量受原始节目源和所选择的连接 (复合视频或分量视频)的限制。缩放功能无法改变低分辨率信号, 也无法提升固有的较差的画面质量。

为什么HDMI连接有时候没有图像?

尽管HDMI连接使用起来非常简单,它实际上是一种非常复杂的电路, 它有一种被称为HDCP(高清内容保护)的安全机制。由于DRM(数字版 权管理)或被连接的两台装置之间的'握手',有些情况下可能不会 出现画面,或出现的画面不正确。HDMI电缆含有每秒钟交换这种'握 手'信号几次的电路,它用于维持传输信号的完整性,并防止试图对 具有版本的资料进行未经授权的复制。但是,这些'握手'信号可以 因几种原因中断。如果出现问题,请咨询洛得经销商。

技术参数

音频

```
总谐波失真
<0.008%
```

互调失真(60Hz:7kHz) <0.008%

频率响应

- 10Hz 120kHz, ±3dB(模拟直通) 10Hz - 95kHz, ±0.3dB(数字输入)
- 信噪比(IHF A 加权) 95dB(模拟直通) 92dB(Dolby Digital, dts)OdBFs
- 输入灵敏度/阻抗 电平: 200 mV/100k欧姆
- 前置放大器输出电平/输出阻抗 1.0 V / 1k 欧姆
- 可解码的数字输入信号 Dolby Digital、Dolby Digital EX、DTS、 DTS-ES、DTS96/24、DTS-ES 96/24、LPCM(最高192k)。 无损音频格式(使用HDMI Version 1.3): Dolby TrueHD和 DTS-HD Master Audio
- 可解码的USB/iPod数字输入信号 AAC (m4a), WAV, MP3, WMA

视频

输入分辨率 480i/576i、480p/576p、720p、1080i 1080p(只在用HDMI连接时)

输出分辨率

480i/576i(仅适用于复合视频和S - 视频)、 480p/576p、720p、1080i、1080p (仅在使用HDMI时)

信噪比

45dB

```
输入阻抗
```

75欧姆

输出阻抗

75欧姆

输出电平

1.0伏特

HDMI输出/输出

1.3版,支持Deep Color通过和Broad Color Space通过
 1.4版,支持3D直通和音频回传通道

一般

```
功耗
      60瓦
      0.5瓦(待机)
电源要求 (AC)
      120V, 60Hz (美国版本)
      230V, 50Hz (欧洲版本)
      220V, 50Hz (中国版本)
重量
      9.7公斤/21.38磅
尺寸 (宽 x 高 x 厚)
      431 x 144 x 335毫米
      17 x 55/8 x 131/2英寸
前面板高度(移除支脚/机架安装)
      3U/132.6毫米/51/4英寸
确定客户橱柜的开口尺寸时,请测量要安装的装置的尺寸和/或在装置
与装置之间保留最低1毫米的间隙。本手册印刷时所有参数均属精确。
```

Rotel和Rotel HiFi标记是日本东京洛得有限公司的注册商标。



洛得保留修改的权利, 恕不另行通知。

"Made for iPod,"和"Made for iPhone",是指电子配件专门为连接至iPod 或iPhone而设计,开发商的认证满足Apple性能标准。Apple不负责该 设备的操作或安全和监管标准。请注意,iPod或iPhone配件的使用可 能会影响无线性能。

iPhone, iPod, iPod classic, iPod nano, 和iPod touch是苹果公司的商标,在美国和其他国家注册。



ROTEL®

The Rotel Co. Ltd.

洛得有限公司 Endo TN Building 2F., 6-12-21, Meguro-Honcho, Meguro-Ku, Tokyo 152-0002 Japan

Rotel of America

美国洛得 54 Concord Street North Reading, MA 01864-2699 USA 电话: +1 978-664-3820 传真: +1 978-664-4109

Rotel Europe

欧洲洛得 Dale Road Worthing, West Sussex BN11 2BH England 电话: + 44 (0)1903 221 761 传真: +44 (0)1903 221 525

Rotel Deutschland

德国洛得 Vertrieb: B&W Group Germany GmbH Kleine Heide 12 D-33790 Halle/Westf., Deutschland 电话:: 05201 / 87170 传真: 05201 / 73370 电子邮件: info@bwgroup.de www.rotel-hifi.de

www.rotel.com

082 OMRSP1572 090111